

Northeastern University

Undergraduate Catalog 2014–2015

Full-Time Day Programs

Directory of Academic Programs

MAJORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the major begins.

Accounting— <i>See</i> Business Administration		
African-American Studies	393	
American Sign Language	395	
Combined major with Human Services	396	
Combined major with Psychology	396	
Combined major with Theatre	397	
Anthropology, Cultural— <i>See</i> Cultural Anthropology		
Applied Physics	361	
Architectural Studies	53	
Architecture	51	
Architecture, Landscape	54	
Art	58	
Concentration:		
Visual Studies	59	
Art, Digital— <i>See</i> Digital Art		
Art, Studio	64	
Arts, Media— <i>See</i> Media Arts		
Asian Studies	399	
Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and	282	
Behavioral Neuroscience	300	
Biochemistry	303	
Biology	308	
Combined major with Computer Science	311	
Combined major with English	309	
Combined major with Environmental Geology	309	
Combined major with Geology	309	
Combined major with Mathematics	309	
Combined major with Political Science	311	
Biology, Marine	340	
Biomedical Physics	362	
Business Administration		
Concentrations:		
Accounting	136	
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	139	
Finance	142	
International Business	148	
Management	173	
Management Information Systems	176	
Marketing	179	
Supply Chain Management	182	
Business Administration (<i>continued</i>)		
Combined major with Computer Science	188	
Combined major with Economics	191	
Combined major with Information Science	193	
Combined major with Interactive Media	185	
Combined major with Mathematics	196	
Combined major with Political Science	198	
Chemical Engineering	247	
Combined major with Physics	248	
Chemistry	316	
Combined major with Environmental Geology	317	
Combined major with Geology	317	
Cinema Studies (<i>combined majors only</i>)		
Combined major with English	112	
Combined major with Journalism	112	
Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	112	
Combined major with Mathematics	113	
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	104	
Combined major with Philosophy	113	
Combined major with Theatre	113	
Civil Engineering	251	
Communication Studies	83	
Combined major with Computer Science	83	
Combined major with English	85	
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	87	
Combined major with Media Arts	88	
Combined major with Political Science	90	
Computer Engineering	256	
Combined major with Computer Science	264	
Combined major with Electrical Engineering	259	
Combined major with Physics	262	
Computer Science	206	
Concentration:		
Cyber Operations	208	
Combined major with Biology	217	
Combined major with Business Administration	219	
Combined major with Cognitive Psychology	221	
Combined major with Communication Studies	223	
Combined major with Computer Engineering	217	
Combined major with Digital Art	224	
Combined major with Environmental Science	225	
Combined major with Game Design	227	
Combined major with Information Science	216	
Combined major with Interactive Media	228	
Combined major with Journalism	230	

Computer Science (<i>continued</i>)	206	Environmental Geology (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Combined major with Mathematics	231	Combined major with Biology	341
Combined major with Music	232	Combined major with Chemistry	343
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)		Combined major with Environmental Studies	343
Combined major with Physics	233	Combined major with Mathematics	343
Creative Industries— <i>See</i> Game Design, Interactive Media		Combined major with Physics	343
Criminal Justice	402	<i>See also</i> Geology	
Combined major with Human Services	406	Environmental Science	338
Combined major with Political Science	403	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Psychology	405	Conservation Science	
Cultural Anthropology	552	Geoscience	
Combined major with English	554	Marine Science	
Combined major with International Affairs	557	Combined major with Computer Science	341
Combined major with Linguistics	561	Combined major with Information Science	343
Combined major with Sociology	553	Environmental Studies	320
Design	60	Combined major with Economics	321
Concentrations:		Combined major with Environmental Geology	321
Experience Design		Combined major with History	322
Graphic and Information Design		Combined major with International Affairs	323
Interaction Design		Combined major with Philosophy	328
<i>See also</i> Graphic Design, Interactive Media		Combined major with Political Science	329
Design, Game— <i>See</i> Game Design		Finance— <i>See</i> Business Administration	
Design, Graphic— <i>See</i> Graphic Design		Game Design (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Digital Art (<i>combined majors only</i>)		Combined major with Computer Science	94
Combined major with Computer Science	68	Combined major with Digital Art	95
Combined major with Game Design	72	Combined major with Graphic Design	97
Economics	411	Geology (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Combined major with Business Administration	412	Combined major with Biology	341
Combined major with Environmental Studies	417	Combined major with Chemistry	343
Combined major with International Affairs	418	Combined major with Mathematics	343
Combined major with Mathematics	415	Combined major with Physics	343
Combined major with Philosophy	416	<i>See also</i> Environmental Geology	
Combined major with Political Science	422	Graphic Design (<i>combined major only</i>)	
Education (<i>combined major only</i>)		Combined major with Game Design	74
Combined major with Psychology	43	<i>See also</i> Design	
Electrical Engineering	254	Health Science	274
Combined major with Computer Engineering	259	History	438
Combined major with Physics	260	Concentration:	
Electrical/Computer Engineering	259	Public History	
Engineering, Chemical— <i>See</i> Chemical Engineering		Combined major with Environmental Studies	442
Engineering, Civil— <i>See</i> Civil Engineering		Human Services	447
Engineering, Computer— <i>See</i> Computer Engineering		Combined major with American Sign Language	451
Engineering, Electrical— <i>See</i> Electrical Engineering		Combined major with Criminal Justice	452
Engineering, Industrial— <i>See</i> Industrial Engineering		Combined major with International Affairs	453
Engineering, Mechanical— <i>See</i> Mechanical Engineering		Combined major with Sociology	457
English	427	Industrial Engineering	266
Combined major with Biology	429	Information Science	214
Combined major with Cinema Studies	429	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Communication Studies	429	Human Computer Interaction	
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	431	Information Systems Management	
Combined major with Linguistics	433	Research and Data Analysis	
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	435	Combined major with Business Administration	235
Entrepreneurship and Innovation— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Cognitive Psychology	237

Information Science (<i>continued</i>)	214	Media and Screen Studies (<i>continued</i>)	103
Combined major with Computer Science	216	Combined major with English	107
Combined major with Environmental Science	239	Combined major with Journalism	108
Combined major with Journalism	240	Combined major with Political Science	109
Interactive Media (<i>combined majors only</i>)		Combined major with Sociology	110
Combined major with Business Administration	65	Combined major with Theatre	111
Combined major with Computer Science	70	Media Arts	61
<i>See also</i> Design		Concentrations:	
International Affairs	460	Animation	
Concentration:		Photography	
Middle East Studies	464	Video Art	
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	475	Combined major with Communication Studies	75
Combined major with Economics	479	Music	
Combined major with Environmental Studies	466	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Human Services	471	Music Composition and Technology	115
Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	488	Music History and Analysis	116
Combined major with Political Science	493	Music Industry	117
Combined major with Religious Studies	484	Combined major with Computer Science	118
International Business— <i>See</i> Business Administration		(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)	
Jewish Studies (<i>combined major only</i>)		Combined major with Physics	119
Combined major with Religion	520	Nursing	287
Journalism	98	Pharmaceutical Sciences	293
Combined major with Cinema Studies	99	Pharmacy	291
Combined major with Computer Science	99	Pharmacy Studies	295
Combined major with Information Science	100	Philosophy	517
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	101	Concentrations:	
Landscape Architecture	54	Law and Ethics	
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (<i>combined majors only</i>)		Religious Studies	
Combined major with Cinema Studies	507	Combined major with Cinema Studies	522
Combined major with International Affairs	508	Combined major with Economics	522
Languages, Spanish	506	Combined major with Environmental Studies	523
Linguistics	331	Combined major with Physics	529
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	333	<i>See also</i> Religious Studies	
Combined major with English	334	Physical Therapy	277
Combined major with Psychology	335	Physics	360
Management— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Chemical Engineering	363
Management Information Systems— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Computer Engineering	365
Marine Biology	340	Combined major with Computer Science	366
Marketing— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Electrical Engineering	368
Mathematics	348	Combined major with Environmental Geology	369
Combined major with Biology	349	Combined major with Geology	369
Combined major with Business Administration	353	Combined major with Mathematics	370
Combined major with Cinema Studies	351	Combined major with Mechanical Engineering	370
Combined major with Computer Science	351	Combined major with Music	372
Combined major with Economics	352	Combined major with Philosophy	373
Combined major with Environmental Geology	353	Physics, Applied	361
Combined major with Geology	353	Physics, Biomedical	362
Combined major with Physics	356	Political Science	532
Mechanical Engineering	268	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Physics	269	Comparative Politics	
Media and Screen Studies	103	International Relations Politics	
Combined major with Cinema Studies	104	Law and Legal Studies	
Combined major with Communication Studies	106	Public Policy	
		Security Studies	

Political Science (<i>continued</i>)	532	Chemistry	317
Combined major with Biology	535	Civil Engineering	252
Combined major with Business Administration	538	Computer Engineering, Electrical and	264
Combined major with Communication Studies	541	Computer Science	211
Combined major with Criminal Justice	535	Computer Science and Mathematics	241
Combined major with Economics	543	Criminal Justice	407
Combined major with Environmental Studies	536	Economics	424
Combined major with International Affairs	544	Electrical and Computer Engineering	264
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	537	Engineering, Chemical	249
Psychology	377	Engineering, Civil	252
Combined major with American Sign Language	380	Engineering, Electrical and Computer	264
Combined major with Computer Science	381	Engineering, Industrial	267
(Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology)		Engineering, Industrial/Engineering Management	267
Combined major with Criminal Justice	382	Engineering, Mechanical	270
Combined major with Education	386	English	436
Combined major with Information Science	383	Health Science/Public Health	275
(Information Science and Cognitive Psychology)		History	443
Combined major with Linguistics	385	Industrial Engineering	267
Rehabilitation Studies	280	Industrial Engineering/Engineering Management	267
Religious Studies	519	Mathematics	357
Combined major with International Affairs	524	Mathematics, Computer Science and	241
Combined major with Jewish Studies	520	Mechanical Engineering	270
(Jewish Studies and Religion)		Physics	374
<i>See also</i> Philosophy		Physics, Applied/Engineering	375
Sign Language, American— <i>See</i> American Sign Language		Political Science	548
Sociology	550	Sociology	563
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	553	Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	283
Combined major with Human Services	556		
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	562		
Spanish	506		
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	282		
Studio Art	64		
Supply Chain Management— <i>See</i> Business Administration			
Theatre	128		
Concentrations:			
Performance			
Production			
Combined major with American Sign Language	129	History/Law	446
Combined major with Cinema Studies	130	Philosophy/Law	530
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	130	Physics	376
		Political Science/Law	548
		Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	286

PLUSONE BACHELOR'S/MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor's/master's degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Applied Physics/Engineering	375
Biochemistry/Biotechnology	305
Biology/Biotechnology	313
Business Administration/Finance	145
Chemical Engineering	249

BACHELOR'S/DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Listed below are the bachelor's/doctoral degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each bachelor's/doctoral program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

History/Law	446
Philosophy/Law	530
Physics	376
Political Science/Law	548
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	286

MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each minor is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the minor begins.

African-American Studies	394
African Studies	394
American Political Institutions	549
American Sign Language	398

Animation	77	Environmental Studies	329
Anthropology, Cultural	563	Ethics	531
Arabic	513	Ethnomusicology	121
Architectural History	55	Exercise Science	276
Art	77	Experience Design	78
Art, Game	79	Film Production	114
Art History	78	Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity	389
Art, Video	81	French	514
Asian Studies, East	400	Game Art	79
Behavioral Neuroscience	302	Game Design	98
Biochemical Engineering	250	Geology	345
Biology	315	Geology, Environmental	345
Biology, Marine	346	Global Social Entrepreneurship	135
Biomechanical Engineering	270	Graphic and Information Design	79
Biomedical Engineering	258	Health Science	275
Business Administration	133	History	446
Business Practices, Sustainable	135	Human Services	459
Caribbean Studies, Latino, Latin American, and	390	Industrial Engineering	267
Chemistry	318	Information Design, Graphic and	79
Chinese	513	Information Science	215
Cinema Studies	114	Interaction Design	80
Communication, Political	91	International Affairs	497
Communication Studies	91	International Security Studies	549
Computer Engineering	257	Italian	514
Computer Science	213	Japanese	514
Criminal Justice	409	Jewish Studies	504
Cultural Anthropology	563	Journalism	102
Design, Experience	78	Languages, Arabic	513
Design, Game	98	Languages, Chinese	513
Design, Graphic and Information	79	Languages, French	514
Design, Interaction	80	Languages, Italian	514
Early Intervention	286	Languages, Japanese	514
(speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)		Languages, Portuguese	515
East Asian Studies	400	Languages, Russian	515
Economics	426	Languages, Spanish	515
Education, Elementary	42	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	390
Education, Secondary	42	Law and Public Policy	390
Electrical Engineering	255	Linguistics	336
Elementary Education	42	Marine Biology	346
Emerging Markets	134	Marine Studies	346
Engineering, Biochemical	250	Markets, Emerging	134
Engineering, Biomechanical	270	Materials Science and Engineering	245
Engineering, Biomedical	258	Mathematics	358
Engineering, Computer	257	Mechanical Engineering	270
Engineering, Electrical	255	Media and Screen Studies	114
Engineering, Industrial	267	Media Production (communication studies majors only)	91
Engineering, Materials Science and	245	Middle East Studies	501
Engineering, Mechanical	270	Music	120
English	436	Music, Ethnomusicology	121
English Writing	437	Music History and Analysis	121
Entrepreneurship	141	Music Industry	121
Entrepreneurship, Global Social	135	Music Performance (required audition)	122
Environmental Geology	345	Music Recording	123
Environmental Science	344	Musical Theatre	131

Oratory and Public Speaking	91
Performance, Music	122
Philosophy	530
Photography	80
Physics	376
Political Communication	91
Political Science	548
Portuguese	515
Psychology	387
Recording, Music	123
Religious Studies	530
Rhetoric	92
Russian	515
Secondary Education	42
Security Studies, International	549
Sign Language, American	398
Social Activism	92
Social Entrepreneurship, Global	135
Sociology	563
Songwriting	123
Spanish	515
Sustainable Business Practices	135
Theatre	131
Theatre, Musical	131
Urban Landscape Studies	55
Urban Studies	391
Video Art	81
Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	392
Writing, English	437

The University

Admission

ADMISSION POLICY AND ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and approximately 500 new transfer students enroll in September and approximately an additional 500 new students enroll each January through The N.U.*in* Program. The N.U.*in* Program is an innovative first-year experience during which admitted students begin their college studies at one of our partner institutions overseas while earning transfer credits in the fall semester* and start their studies on campus at Northeastern in the spring semester. Please see page 6 for additional information about The N.U.*in* Program.

In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant's high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate's academic transcript; letters of recommendation; resumé; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores as well as strength of character. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

Northeastern accepts the Common Application. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

*Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms "full semester" and "half semester" are used.

Deadlines and Decisions

Interested applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester. For application deadlines, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

- Northeastern offers a nonbinding Early Action application process and a binding Early Decision process for freshman applicants.
- Northeastern also offers a Regular Decision application process for freshman applicants.
- Decisions for all transfer applicants and for spring applicants are released on a rolling basis, depending on space availability.

Required Materials

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant's candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

Each year, more than 49,814 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern's diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated qualities of leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, adaptability, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. **In addition to the Common Application, prospective freshmen must submit the following:**

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.

- Students who received high-school education at home should provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board's SAT (with Writing). In addition to the ACT or SAT, two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of the student's choice, are required. Students who are applying for majors in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, the College of Computer and Information Science, the College of Engineering, or the College of Science should take a science subject test as their second exam.
- Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
- Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is welcomed from all applicants to the College of Arts, Media and Design. Please see "Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design" on page 5 for more information.
- Secondary school report with a counselor recommendation, available on the Common Application website.
- One teacher recommendation, available on the Common Application website.
- Official results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board's SAT (with Writing). Northeastern's College Board CEEB Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT. For detailed testing requirements see www.northeastern.edu/admissions.
- For students applying from secondary schools located outside the United States, the SAT and ACT are not required and will not be considered for admission if submitted. Applicants are encouraged to submit results from nationally accredited exams that signify completion of secondary education and are required for entry into universities in their home country. Internationally accepted examinations such as AP and International Baccalaureate are also encouraged. Applicants from schools operated by the U.S. Department of Defense are excluded from this provision.
- Application fee.

For applicants whose first language is not English, please see "Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English" on page 4 for more information.

TRANSFER APPLICANTS

Our most competitive candidates for transfer admission typically have a grade-point average of 3.300.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

- Official college transcripts for all institutions attended.
- The Registrar's Report, formerly known as the College Official's report, available on the Common Application website (www.commonapp.org), or a letter of recommendation from an academic advisor, professor, or employer on official letterhead.
- Official final high school transcript(s) or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores (only if the transfer applicant has completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level academic work). If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted.
- Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants. Please see "Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design" on page 5 for more information.

TRANSFER CREDIT

Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business and your college or university is not AACSB-accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to Northeastern is 60. See also "Residency Requirement" on page 25.

College courses completed with a grade of C or better are considered for transfer credit by faculty evaluators. Liberal arts course work taken more than ten years ago and math and science course work completed more than five years ago can be considered by faculty upon enrollment for transfer credit.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and *must* be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit *will not* be granted for work prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. College course work completed at an international institution must be translated into English and evaluated by a recognized credential agency.

ADVANCED EXAMINATIONS

You may enter the university with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students should submit transcripts or test results before matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Current Northeastern University policy limits the number of advanced credits that students may apply toward undergraduate degrees to 32 semester hours. Advanced courses may be used to satisfy any appropriate explicit degree requirements without regard to the number of credits used.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- Advanced Placement
- British GCE A-Level Examination
- German Abitur
- French Baccalaureate
- International Baccalaureate
- Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

Advanced Placement Evaluations

The university awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/application-information/transfer-credit for an up-to-date AP listing.

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

British GCE A-Level Examination

The university awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better.

German Abitur

The university awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

French Baccalaureate

The university awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalaureate de l’Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

International Baccalaureate

The university generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 in higher-level courses only. Please visit the Admissions website at www.northeastern.edu/admissions/apply/transfer_credit.html for an up-to-date IB grid.

Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

The university awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

Northeastern accepts the Common Application. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States or who are student-athletes who must meet National Collegiate Athletic Association eligibility requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), make it especially important for students in the “F”

(student) and “J” (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students in F-1 and J-1 status must register as full-time students (minimum of 12 credits), on time (within the appropriate registration period) each term during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions to full-time registration requirements must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.

In order for prospective F-1 and J-1 students to start their undergraduate program here, they must obtain the certificate of eligibility from ISSI. For F-1 students, this document is called Form I-20, and for J-1 students, this document is called Form DS-2019. The international student will need to complete the e-form on the myISSI website and work with the undergraduate admissions office to meet all requirements needed for successful submission of the request for I-20 or DS-2019. Once the request is approved by the undergraduate office, ISSI will get a request for the student’s I-20 and will need ten business days to generate the student’s certificate for eligibility. Students then are able to obtain their F-1 or J-1 visas at their home countries and enter the United States no earlier than thirty days prior to the start date of their academic program to begin their studies here.

An international student may attend Northeastern in a nonimmigrant status other than F-1 or J-1 only if U.S. Immigration regulations allow for study in the United States under that specific nonimmigrant visa classification. Some international students must apply and be approved for a change of status (e.g., from F-2 to F-1) before beginning the program at Northeastern. For information on nonimmigrant visa statutes other than F-1 and J-1 (including eligibility to work in the United States or participate in co-op and other forms of experiential learning required by your academic program), please contact the International Student and Scholar Institute at issi@neu.edu. Not all visa categories allow for internships, co-ops, international travel associated with an academic program, and/or other experiential learning opportunities. Please note that some academic programs at Northeastern have experiential learning requirements (e.g., co-op or study abroad). Nonimmigrant visa statutes other than F-1/J-1 may not allow for those and, as such, may impede the successful completion of your program of study.

Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English

Students whose native language is not English, regardless of their country of citizenship, are required to submit official results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), the English Test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), or the Pearson Test of English (PTE). A list of accepted English

proficiency examinations and the required minimum passing scores are available at www.northeastern.edu/admissions. Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission.

The American Classroom Program

The American Classroom is an academic English-language program for motivated students who are interested in matriculating into an undergraduate degree program at Northeastern. Students in the program take classes to improve their English-language skills while also participating in credit-bearing academic courses offered through the College of Professional Studies. Service-learning is a defining characteristic of the American Classroom curriculum. Students in the program engage in weekly community service work, giving them an opportunity to engage in the Boston community, connect their studies to the real world, build experience for their resumé, and exercise their English-language skills. Students may apply directly to the program or they may be referred to the program through the undergraduate admission process. Students who are referred to the American Classroom Program have usually met all the necessary requirements for undergraduate admission but have not yet achieved sufficient English-language proficiency. The referral entails placement in one of three phases of the American Classroom Program and a conditional offer of admission to Northeastern upon successful completion of the program.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection

Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges or to the Program for Undeclared Students.

We encourage students to select a major that reflects their current academic interests and aspirations; however, we also offer the Program for Undeclared Students, which provides opportunities to explore our various disciplines and programs. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply to the Program for Undeclared Students, nor are they eligible to apply to the physical therapy program.

Northeastern University offers a broad and deep curriculum that is flexible, and the academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. Students become architects of their own paths, charting their unique course that determines their time to degree. Students can build a program that is four years or five years and can gain up to eighteen months of full-time experiential learning opportunities. Freshmen typically participate in NUTerm in Summer 1 of their freshman year, taking advantage of exciting and unique course offerings during the May/June semester. Thus, students are generally not required to make a decision about their time to degree until the end of the freshman year. By participating in the NUTerm, students take advantage of Northeastern's signature flexibility, beginning their sophomore year with three terms completed. Some curricular options require more than five years to complete. In general, these

have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Their schedule of courses may be affected based upon their semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early Admission

Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the university, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal or guidance counselor, as well as parents. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants' academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design

GUIDELINES FOR PORTFOLIO SUBMISSION

All portfolios should be submitted electronically via SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com). Hard-copy portfolios will not be accepted and cannot be reviewed. Only portfolios from applicants to the College of Arts, Media and Design are reviewed; there is no portfolio review process for other majors. Please refer to the undergraduate admissions website (www.northeastern.edu/admissions) for additional portfolio submission guidelines.

CREATIVE LEADERS PROGRAM

Applicants interested in consideration for the Creative Leaders Program are welcome to submit a portfolio through SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com) to be considered for admission to the program. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Creative Leaders website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/academics/undergraduate/creative-leaders.

STUDIO ART

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio through SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com). This portfolio requires a minimum of fifteen individual images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of

Art + Design website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign, for more information.

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY

For candidates applying for admission into the music composition and technology concentration, a portfolio submitted through SlideRoom (www.slideroom.com) is required. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements in digital format. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended. Video recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable.
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music composition and technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit the following website for more information: www.northeastern.edu/camd/music/academic-programs/bs-in-music-composition-and-technology.

MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Professor Won Hee An, program director for music performance, via email at w.an@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student's first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor An.

UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM

Exceptionally motivated students who are seeking an opportunity to enhance their educational experience may be invited to join the University Honors Program. The honors community is an active group of intellectually engaged students who are committed to making a difference at home and in the world. They benefit from unique and challenging academic opportunities, personalized advising, stimulating events, and participation in the honors living and learning communities. Only the most highly accomplished and motivated applicants to Northeastern are invited into the University Honors Program. These students will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application to the Honors Program. Only students admitted for the fall semester are eligible to become honors students.

SPECIALIZED ENTRY PROGRAMS

Northeastern University provides innovative admission and enrollment programs and opportunities that advance the university's mission and help meet students' needs. Students who apply for admission to Northeastern, based on their credentials, may be automatically offered direct entry into some of these programs and, in some cases, may be referred for consideration into other programs. Northeastern is continually assessing our specialized entry programs and opportunities, and additional programs and opportunities may become available while existing programs and opportunities may be modified. For a complete list of our specialized programs and opportunities, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html.

The N.U.*in* Program

Northeastern enrolls selected new students in the spring semester through The N.U.*in* Program. During the fall semester, N.U.*in* participants study abroad at a partner institution earning transfer credits that will be valid at Northeastern and enroll in classes as part of the Northeastern community in the spring. These transfer credits earned may only be valid at Northeastern. Other institutions may not accept these credits. Participants have studied at partner institutions located in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Greece, Ireland, and Spain in past years.

General Studies Program

General Studies is a freshman-year program designed to help Northeastern students find academic success in their freshman year and beyond. General Studies students spend their freshman year immersed in a combination of first-year requirements, NU Core courses, and introductory courses for their intended major. Please see page 45 for additional information.

Foundation Year

This innovative first-year college program is designed for recent high school graduates and GED completers who would like to pursue a college education and would benefit from a more structured and supportive first year in order to be successful in the rest of their college career. Foundation Year offers students rigorous academic and career preparation as well as wraparound support services that include advising, tutoring, mentoring, social networking, and work-ready skills.

Torch Scholars Program

The Torch Scholars Program is a bold and innovative support program for first-generation college students. Torch Scholars are granted admission to the university and awarded a full tuition, fees, and room and board scholarship for our Summer Immersion Program and eight subsequent semesters of undergraduate study.

Global Pathways

Northeastern's Global Pathways Program, developed in partnership with Kaplan, combines English-language preparation with academic course work to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate degree programs at Northeastern. Depending on English-language proficiency, students participate in the program for one, two, or three semesters, after which they matriculate into their target degree program.

U.S. Pathways Program

The U.S. Pathways Program (USPP) is a collaboration of the Consortium of North American Universities (CNAU) designed to offer academically qualified students from China and Nigeria an opportunity to pursue undergraduate studies in the United States. In addition to completing the fall and spring terms at USPP sites in China and Nigeria, successful students participate in a U.S.-based Summer Bridge program. Students successfully meeting all academic progression requirements and admissions criteria of their preferred consortium institution may enroll in an undergraduate degree program at one of the CNAU institutions.

MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS

Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several highly selective scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline.

National Merit Finalist, National Achievement Finalist, and National Hispanic Scholar Scholarships

Award: Up to a \$30,000 per year scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit Finalists, National Achievement Finalists, or National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars. Students who are National Merit and National Achievement Finalists must submit documentation to Northeastern by the posted deadline, and National Merit Finalists must also rank Northeastern as their school of choice by the posted deadline. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full eight-semester program.

Eligibility: Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC) and students identified as National Hispanic Recognition Program Scholars.

Merit Scholarships

Awards: Partial tuition scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$25,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

Eligibility: The top 20 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

University Scholars Program

Launched in fall 2012, the Northeastern University Scholars Program is a full tuition scholarship program offered to a limited number of students. Individuals invited to join this program have distinguished themselves academically; displayed an entrepreneurial approach to study, achievement, involvement, and life; and have demonstrated curiosity and creativity that extend far beyond the classroom to impact the world around them. The program is intended to meet the interests of students who demand to be challenged, are passionate about learning, and will innovate when given the freedom to explore. Students invited to join the University Scholars Program will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted to the fall semester are considered for this program.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (Transfer Students Only)

Award: \$5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

Eligibility: Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution.

Ujima Global Leaders Program

The Ujima Global Leaders Program is a scholarship program focused on developing leaders for tomorrow's diverse and complex world. Ujima Global Leaders from all academic disciplines will work collaboratively to develop intercultural competence and awareness by engaging with communities on campus, throughout Boston, and the world. Working with staff and faculty, Global Leaders may choose to make an impact based on their interests and goals via community service involvement, experiential opportunities, and research and global experiences. Committed to excellence, academic achievement, service, and diversity, Global Leaders will be prepared to meet the challenges of tomorrow. The Ujima Global Leaders Program seeks to enroll academically talented first-year students with demonstrated leadership skills, community involvement, and/or an interest in issues related to serving underrepresented and underserved populations. Scholars receive the Ujima Global Leadership

Award, and those with demonstrated need will have their full need met. Scholars will also be expected to participate in Northeastern's Civic Engagement Program and complete fifty hours of community service each year.

The International Scholars Awards

Awards: Merit-based scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$20,000. The scholarships reward the outstanding academic achievements of incoming freshman international students. They are awarded for a maximum of eight semesters as long as the student maintains a 3.000 GPA.

Eligibility: The top 10 to 15 percent of international freshman applicants may be considered for these awards.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

admissions@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/admissions

617.373.2200
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts and recommendations) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University
Application Processing Center
P.O. Box 120
Randolph, MA 02368-9998 USA

Application fees; application fee waiver requests (being sent separate from the application); and FedEx, UPS, or Priority Mail packages must be mailed to the following address:

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
200 Kerr Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

For more information, please consult the Admissions website, www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

Information for Entering Students

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the university to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in sessions throughout the summer. Those starting in January will participate in a session that will precede the start of the semester. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They will also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky Card. Students who have paid their enrollment deposit will have the ability to register for orientation through the Admitted Student Portal. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.northeastern.edu/orientation for more information.

International students are required to participate in *both* New Student Orientation and ISSI International Student Online Check-In. New Student Orientation precedes the start of the semester.

ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes more than three months of orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI's international student orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an "airport welcome," cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, F-1 or J-1 international student advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamics of diversity. ISSI's mandatory International Student Online Check-In process and orientation begin prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students holding an F-1 or J-1 visa should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in the ISSI orientation schedule in order to attend the scheduled international student orientation program and complete the International Student Online Check-In process. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States.

Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes mandatory orientation and academic advising.

For further details on the ISSI international student orientation and Online Check-In process, and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student and Scholar Institute
405 Ell Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115

www.northeastern.edu/issi
617.373.2310

PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the Northeastern parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the university and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student's experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student's enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.northeastern.edu/parents for more information.

RESIDENTIAL LIFE

The Department of Residential Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residential Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications, in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a professional residence director and student resident assistants, who work together to maintain close contact with students to help make their experience living on campus a positive one.

The university offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study for first-year students known as Living Learning Communities (LLCs). The LLCs offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. LLCs commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement.

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

Prior to entering Northeastern, all enrolled students must complete and submit a Health Report to University Health and Counseling Services. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts Immunization Requirements for College-Age Students. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/uahcs to access the Health Report online.

ENGLISH-LANGUAGE TESTING

NU Global conducts English-language testing for international students who are referred for this service. The testing takes about two hours. The NU Global Test measures English composition, listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary, and reading comprehension and is administered by the NU Global Office at Northeastern University.

Any department may refer students for testing. Students must arrive on time on designated test days. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request. Departments should contact cpsadmissions@neu.edu for more information.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current

substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

WE CARE

We Care is a program that assists students experiencing unexpected challenges maintaining their academic progress. We Care works with the student to coordinate among university offices and to offer appropriate on- and off-campus referrals to support successfully resolving issues. For further information, please contact:

We Care
104 Ell Hall
617.373.4384
we_care@neu.edu
www.northeastern.edu/wecare

College Expenses

Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid or call 617.373.3190.

FINANCIAL AID

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their education. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

Satisfactory Academic Progress

QUALITATIVE

Student GPAs are reviewed annually at the end of spring semester. Students must have at least a 2.000 GPA by the end of their first academic year and thereafter. When a student’s GPA falls below the required minimum, the student may appeal to continue receiving aid. If the appeal is granted, the student will be allowed one academic semester of aid. Additional aid will not be allowed thereafter until the GPA reaches the required 2.000 level.

QUANTITATIVE

Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year. Students must earn at least 67 percent of their cumulative attempted credits to maintain satisfactory academic progress.

Return of Title IV Aid

Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan

All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

STUDENT/PARENT LOANS

There are a number of attractive educational loan programs available to assist you in covering your expenses over and above any financial aid that may be awarded to you from Student Financial Services. Most private lenders have credit and income requirements that must be met before being approved for these programs. Additional information regarding private loans is available on our website at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/loans/supplemental.html. When researching the loan and lender that best meet your needs, make sure you take into consideration the interest rate, origination, disbursement, or repayment fees and the quality of customer service.

BILL PAYMENT

Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due prior to the start of the term as specified on the original bill. A past-due balance may result in late fees, prevention of registration, prevention of grade release, prevention of participation in international study programs, or withdrawal from the university. For details on payment methods and E-bill, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

Discrepancies in your bill should be addressed in writing to the Office of Student Accounts. Include your name, NU ID, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information you believe is relevant. Address the correspondence to: Student Financial Services, Student Accounts, 354 Richards Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or email studentaccounts@neu.edu. If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Tuition bills are generated electronically and are available via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Paper bills are not generated.

Overloads/Reduced Loads

Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student's normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. Please note, international students who wish to drop below 12 credits during the semester must obtain authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute and may drop below 12 credits, but not fewer than 6, only for specific reasons in accordance with specific federal regulations. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate. The flat undergraduate tuition rate will be charged for students on co-op enrolled in 12 credits or more.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 20.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

MUSC 1904	Chorus
MUSC 1905	Band
MUSC 1906	Orchestra
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble
MUSC 1920	Pep Band
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble

Delinquent Balances

In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the university and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the university during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. *Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met.*

Refunds on Credit Balances

To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student's myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) located under the "Self-Service" tab.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html for additional tips on expediting the processing of your request.

Refund for Withdrawal—General Information

Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

The first week of class is the week containing the "classes begin" date listed in the online academic calendar at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html.

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met. All

rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University's Board of Trustees.

For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. Please note that withdrawal policies vary for international study programs. For more information on study-abroad-related withdrawal policies, please refer to the Global Experience Office and visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad.

Refunds for Course Withdrawals

Undergraduate day students should refer to "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 20 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of the term, please contact studentaccounts@neu.edu.

Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University

Full semesters

Official withdrawal during the first week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week	60% refund
Official withdrawal during the fifth week	40% refund
Official withdrawal after the fifth week	no refund

Summer half semesters

Official withdrawal during the first week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week	50% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week	25% refund
Official withdrawal after the fourth week	no refund

Disability Resource Center Adjustments

Students who are registered with Northeastern's Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

TUITION, ROOM, BOARD, AND FEES PER SEMESTER 2014–2015 ACADEMIC YEAR

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Annual costs for upperclass students participating in co-op vary depending on their pattern of attendance. See "Patterns of Attendance." The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student's college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

Total Costs

The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

Tuition and fees	Per full semester	Per summer half semester
Tuition	\$21,267	\$10,634
Student center fee	70	35
Student activities fee	120*	
Campus recreation fee	46	23
Undergraduate student fee	245	123
<i>Room, board, and fees per semester</i>		
Residence activity fee	32	16
Housing	range from 2,880–6,625**	approximately 1/2 of semester rate**
Fifteen-meal plan***	3,135	1,568

*Annual fee

**Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment. Visit www.northeastern.edu/reslife for a detailed list of housing rates.

***See "Dining Services" on page 16 for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 20.)

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the university estimates these items at \$2,800 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the board of trustees at any time.

Patterns of Attendance

To plan for tuition and fees better, students and parents should be aware that:

- Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged for co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class); and
- Financial aid will be distributed to match the student's academic program and tuition bills.

Northeastern University's calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–May) and two half semesters of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August). The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.

The co-op schedule is flexible, but generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2014:

- All patterns of attendance require that the student attend the first three full semesters (fall 2014, spring 2015, and fall 2015) before going on co-op.
- Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2015 and fall 2015 but are not required to do so.
- Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2014 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2016 (January–June).
- The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall period (July–December).
- Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2016, during the time when they are not on co-op.

Fees Required of All Students

The following fees are required of all students:

APPLICATION FEE

This nonrefundable fee of \$75 must accompany an application for admission.

ENROLLMENT DEPOSITS

A nonrefundable enrollment deposit, which is applicable toward the first semester's bill, is due by May 1, 2014, from all freshman students entering in September 2014. A

\$250 international student fee is included in the enrollment deposit for international students. This fee supports programs and services provided by the International Student and Scholar Institute. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. Students entering at other times of the year and transfer students entering in September should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT FEE

The mandatory undergraduate student fee supports enrollment-related services throughout the student's first year, including new student orientation and welcome week activities. Beyond the first year, the fee supports subsequent enrollment services and support in addition to costs related to ongoing communication to students and parents. The \$245 undergraduate student fee is assessed each in-class or study-abroad term for undergraduate students. During summer half semesters, the fee is prorated.

STUDENT FEES

Students pay a student center fee of \$70 per in-school full semester or \$35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of \$120 to support student clubs.

CAMPUS RECREATION FEE

All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of \$46 per in-school full semester or \$23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION CARD)

This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a valid card to use most university facilities. A replacement card costs \$25.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)

Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a student health insurance program (SHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/nushp.

Additional Fees

Other fees may include the following:

HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT

New students must submit a nonrefundable \$600 enrollment deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. The upperclass housing deposit is \$200 for each full semester and for each summer half semester.

RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE

All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester \$32 fee or half-semester \$16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

LATE FEES

All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE

A one-time fee of \$250 is charged to new undergraduate international students. The fee supports programs and services available at the International Student and Scholar Institute.

Room and Board

ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2014–2015

Please visit the Residential Life website, www.northeastern.edu/reslife, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

TERMINATION CHARGE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENTS

The university provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each term. Students are billed at the beginning of each term and are obligated to pay the full charge for the term. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Housing and Residential Life to enforce its cancellation policy strictly. It is imperative to note that a student whose Residence Hall and Dining License Agreement is revoked for disciplinary reasons is subject to the same financial assessments as outlined below.

Students who are suspended or expelled from the university will have their current and any active housing application(s) canceled effective the date of suspension. When suspension or expulsion is sanctioned, the student will be charged according to the “Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University” below. All housing deposits on file will be forfeited. Upon readmittance to the university, the student must reapply for housing and if capacity has been reached, the student will be placed on the housing wait list.

Students who withdraw from the university will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and return their keys to their resident director’s office. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the university will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of full semesters and through the end of the fourth week of summer half semesters.

Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University

Fall and Spring Semesters,
Official Withdrawal

from University	Room Charge Credited
Week 1	100 percent*
Week 2	90 percent*
Week 3	80 percent*
Week 4	60 percent*
Week 5	40 percent*
After week 5**	0 percent**

*This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.

**Students withdrawing after week 5 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Summer Half Semesters,

Official Withdrawal

from University	Room Charge Credited
Week 1	100 percent*
Week 2	75 percent*
Week 3	50 percent*
Week 4	25 percent*
After week 4**	0 percent**

*This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.

**Students withdrawing after week 4 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Termination Charge Policy for Cancellation from the Residence Halls for Matriculating Students

Failure to provide timely, written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. For example, if you are assigned to a room for the fall semester with a rate of \$4,365 and you cancel your housing on June 20, 2014, you will be assessed 50 percent of your room rate, which is \$2,183—not 50 percent of your deposit for the fall term.

If you cancel your housing prior to receiving an assignment, you will be assessed a cancellation fee according to the cancellation schedule at the rate of a standard double room for freshmen or a standard double in an apartment for upperclass and graduate students. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic, co-op, or financial circumstances may petition for a waiver of this charge. See the following cancellation charge schedule:

Amount Charged	Notification Received			
	Fall 2014	Spring 2015	Summer 1 2015	Summer 2 2015
Deposit refunded; no charge	Before 5/15/14	Before 10/1/14	Before 3/1/15	Before 4/15/15
25 percent of term room charge*	After 5/15/14	After 10/1/14	After 3/1/15	After 4/15/15
50 percent of term room charge*	After 6/15/14	After 10/15/14	After 3/15/15	After 4/30/15
75 percent of term room charge*	After 7/15/14	After 11/1/14	After 4/1/15	After 5/15/15
100 percent of term room charge*	After 8/1/14	After 12/1/14	After 4/15/15	After 5/29/15

*The student’s deposit for the term is applied to the cancellation charge assessed.

DINING SERVICES

All students living in university residence halls that require students to have a meal plan are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services.

All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in university apartments that have kitchen facilities are required to have at least a 5-meal plan.

Students living in a meal-required residence hall are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan but can increase to a 19-meal plan or decrease to a 10-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

Changes to the meal plan are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Deadlines apply. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for details.

Visit www.nudining.com for information about menus and dining locations.

Meals per week	Full semester	Summer half semester
19	\$3,395	\$1,698
15	3,135	1,568
10	2,715	1,358
05 (upperclass only)	1,390	695

PROFILER MEAL PLANS

Profiler options are available to all upperclass students and to commuter students. These plans cannot take the place of a traditional meal plan.

Profiler meal plans for 2014–2015 are valid from August 24, 2014, through August 22, 2015, and may be used at Levine Marketplace, Stetson West, International Village, Outtakes, Rebecca’s Café in Churchill Hall, and the West End in Curry Student Center. *Note:* Dining locations are limited during the summer.

Meals	Cost
25	\$ 365
50	715
86	1,210
110	1,520

Profiler plans are nonrefundable and cannot be modified.

Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at over 100 restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the university’s bookstore. The account accrues no interest. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.

Academic Policies and Procedures

This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The university assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the university. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the university will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the university shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established university policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official university document.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

The following academic integrity policy was designed and approved by the Student Government Association and was also approved by the Faculty Senate.

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and depreciates the achievements of the entire university.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community—students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/osccr for a full description of these policies and procedures.

Honor Code

The following honor code was designed and approved by the Student Government Association: On my honor, I pledge to uphold the values of honesty, integrity, and respect that are expected of me as a Northeastern student.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The university expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student's responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 a.m. to 5:40 p.m., Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student's return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.

Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities

Participation in university-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their university, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the university-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Please note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs

Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

Absence Because of Jury Duty

Members of the university community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment

The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 30.

Other Absences

Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible in order to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence, as well as how much time will be missed. Students

should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Faculty and students should note that the University Health and Counseling Service does not provide sick notes or medical excuses except for long-term illness. One approach to documentation of short-term illness is that students themselves draft and sign absence notes to be provided to their instructors upon their return to class, with integrity in this process an expectation of the Northeastern Academic Integrity Policy. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

Extended Absences

A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, email, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” (see page 30). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)

Students play a critical role in the university’s commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data is important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES

Students are expected to register for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Students must complete “I Am Here” registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the seventh class day.

Course Numbering System

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

- A two- or four-letter subject code
- A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as indicated below.

UNDERGRADUATE

0001–0999	Orientation and basic No degree credit
1000–1999	Introductory level (first year) Survey, foundation, and introductory courses, normally with no prerequisites and designed primarily for students with no prior background
2000–2999	Intermediate level (sophomore/junior year) Normally designed for sophomores and above, but in some cases open to freshman majors in the department
3000–3999	Upper intermediate level (junior year) Designed primarily as courses for juniors; prerequisites are normally required, and these courses are prerequisites for advanced courses
4000–4999	Advanced level (senior year) Designed primarily for juniors and seniors; also includes specialized courses such as research, capstone, and thesis

GRADUATE

0001–0999	Orientation and basic No degree credit
5000–5999	First-level graduate Courses primarily for graduate students and qualified undergraduate students with permission
6000–6999	Second-level graduate Generally for master's and clinical doctorate only
7000–7999	Third-level graduate Master's- and doctoral-level courses; includes master's thesis
8000–8999	Clinical/research/readings Includes comprehensive exam preparation
9000–9999	Doctoral research and dissertation

Class Schedule

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

Fall and Spring Schedule

Sequence 1	MWTh	8:00–9:05
Sequence 2	MWTh	9:15–10:20
Sequence 3	MWTh	10:30–11:35
Sequence 4	MWTh	1:35–2:40
Sequence 5	MWTh	4:35–5:40
Sequence 6	TuThF	11:45–12:50
Sequence 7	TuWF	3:25–4:30
Sequence A	MTh	11:45–1:25
Sequence B	MW	2:50–4:30
Sequence C	TuF	8:00–9:40
Sequence D	TuF	9:50–11:30
Sequence E	WF	11:45–1:25
Sequence F	TuF	1:35–3:15
Sequence G	TuF	3:25–5:05
Sequence H and Th	Tu	11:45–1:25 2:50–4:30
Sequence L	MWTh	8:00–11:35
Sequence M	MWTh	11:45–2:40
Sequence N	MWTh	2:50–5:40
Sequence P	MWTh	8:00–10:20
Sequence Q	MWTh	10:30–1:25
Sequence R	MWTh	1:35–5:40
Sequence S	MWTh	1:35–4:30
Sequence T	TuF	8:00–11:30
Sequence U	TuF	11:45–3:15
Sequence V	TuF	3:25–5:25
Sequence W	TuF	1:35–5:05

Summer Schedule

Sequence 1	MTuWTh	8:00–9:40
Sequence 2	MTuWTh	9:50–11:30
Sequence 3	MTuWTh	1:30–3:10
Sequence 4	MTuWTh	3:20–5:00
Sequence 5	MTuWTh	11:40–1:20
Sequence A	MW	8:00–11:30
Sequence B	MW	1:30–5:00
Sequence C	TuTh	8:00–11:30
Sequence D	TuTh	1:30–5:00

Course Syllabus

Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the university's academic integrity policy.

Course Prerequisites

Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy

An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program's curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 12 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student's housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

International students must speak with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute prior to dropping a course. Permission to drop below full-time status is restricted according to federal regulations.

Audit Policy

Full-time Northeastern students (16 credits at the undergraduate level and 8 credits at the graduate level, before the audit registration) may audit one class per term as an overload with no additional charge. Students are permitted to register from the end

of the course-add period to the end of the third week of classes. Registration is based on the availability of a seat in the class. Students must obtain advisor approval and meet the prerequisites and any other required approvals for the class. Instructor permission as well as approval by the associate dean of the college offering the course is required. The course work required is at the discretion of the instructor. Once a student opts to audit a course, the audit status of the course cannot be changed. First-year students may not audit classes. A signed Petition to Audit (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf) must be presented to the Office of the Registrar during the designated audit-add period. Excluded courses are co-op, labs, language courses, any off-campus course, any online course, and any course required for the major or degree. Audits carry no academic credit.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation

Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" above.)

Transfer Credits for Current Students

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern's graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain *prior* approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution's accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.

Special Students

Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student's academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses

Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS

- Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid, health insurance eligibility, and the maintenance of proper nonimmigrant visa status.

IN SUMMER HALF SEMESTERS

- Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of

academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.

- After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

Late Admission to a Course

Students may petition to register for a course after the normal "class add" period, seven class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Late Course Registration Form is available online at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf.

FINAL EXAMINATIONS AND RELATED POLICIES ON OTHER EXAMS AND FINAL TERM PAPERS/PROJECTS

- Final examinations are normally two hours in length and must be held when and where scheduled. Final exams are held during a designated final exam period at the end of the semester. An examination schedule is posted at the beginning of each semester at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html.
- Students are responsible for knowing the time and location of their examinations. Final exam schedules are available to students online via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) under My Schedule in the Self-Service tab approximately the fourth week of the term.
- Students who have two examinations scheduled at the same time or three exams on the same day may complete and submit the "Final Exam Conflict Form" by the posted deadline. Forms are available at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-finex-conflict.pdf.
- Instructors may not give more than thirty total minutes of examinations during the eight calendar days prior to the start of the final exam period.
- Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the eight calendar days prior to the start of the final exam period, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office.
- All final examinations, term papers, or projects must be returned to the student or be retained by the department for a period of one year.

COURSE CREDIT GUIDELINES

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester. The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.

On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.

GRADING SYSTEM

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

Letter Grade	Numerical Equivalent	Explanation
A	4.000	Outstanding achievement
A–	3.667	
B+	3.333	
B	3.000	Good achievement
B–	2.667	
C+	2.333	
C	2.000	Satisfactory achievement
C–	1.667	
D+	1.333	
D	1.000	Poor achievement
D–	0.667	
F	0.000	Failure
I		Incomplete
IP		In progress
NE		Not enrolled
NG		Grade not reported by faculty
S		Satisfactory (pass/fail basis; counts toward total degree requirements)
U		Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)
X		Incomplete (pass/fail basis)
L		Audit (no credit given)
T		Transfer
W		Course withdrawal

An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements.

The IP grade is intended for courses that extend over several semesters. The time restrictions on the incomplete grade do not apply to the IP grade. While the IP grade is left unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If the IP grade is never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.

Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student's permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week of a full semester or the end of the fifth week of summer half semester at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf) signed by the faculty member.

Clearing an Incomplete or Changing Other Grades

An incomplete grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an incomplete grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors' policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an incomplete grade and for changing a grade other than an incomplete or failure (F or U) is

restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student's permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including incomplete grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an incomplete grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the incomplete grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor's signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the university policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

Repeating Courses

When the appropriate course is available, courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word "Repeat." Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses

In some cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain, unusual circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student's academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled "Substitute" on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a "repeat" grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript. Consult your academic advisor before enrolling in any proposed substitute course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all substitute course work.

Clearing an Academic Deficiency

An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student's program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student's expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Repeating Courses" policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Substituting Courses" policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern's College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Appeal of Final Grades

Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures can be found in the *Undergraduate Student Handbook*.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)

Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

Grade	Numerical Equivalent	Semester Hours	Weight
B	3.000	4	12
A	4.000	<u>1</u>	<u>4</u>
Totals:		5	16

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of I, IP, S, U, and X are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. Please see page 22 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.

Grade Reports

Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). A missing grade means that none was received from the instructor. Grades received late from faculty are processed as they are received.

Transcripts

Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) and may also order official transcripts through myNEU. For further information on transcript requests, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html. All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360.

ACADEMIC HONORS

Dean's List

A dean's list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean's list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no incomplete grade or grade below C-. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

Graduation with Honors

Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence and meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

Grade-point average	Honor conferred
3.500–3.699	Graduate with honor (<i>cum laude</i>)
3.700–3.849	Graduate with high honor (<i>magna cum laude</i>)
3.850–4.000	Graduate with highest honor (<i>summa cum laude</i>)

Note: The university reserves the right to change these standards.

University Honors Program Distinction

University Honors Program Distinction is earned by those students who have completed six honors courses, including an Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar, and who have maintained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.500. The honors course requirement is adjusted for students who join the University Honors Program as second-semester first-year students (five honors courses) or as

rising sophomores (four honors courses). Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. Please see the program's website at www.northeastern.edu/honors for information about the guidelines on how continuing students may join.

Honors in the Discipline

Honors in the Discipline is earned by those students who successfully complete college-defined requirements, generally culminating in a Junior/Senior Honors Thesis or a Junior/Senior Honors Project. This distinction will appear on the transcript (for example, "Honors in Music" or "Honors in Chemistry"). Detailed information about Honors in the Discipline is provided at www.northeastern.edu/honors/academics/honors-in-the-discipline and under each college's website.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)

FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students' success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

Academic Status

Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see "College Expenses" beginning on page 11.

Academic Probation

Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

Academic Dismissal

Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.000 GPA or fewer than 4 earned semester hours in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

Academic Standing Appeals

Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics

All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies

Please see “Repeating Courses” and “Clearing an Academic Deficiency” on page 23.

Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior

For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

Freshman:	Less than 32 semester hours
Sophomore:	At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours
Junior:	At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours
Senior:	At least 96 semester hours

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor’s degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution. See also “Residency Requirement,” below.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college’s academic student services office.

Note: Participation in study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Residency Requirement

In addition to meeting all degree and major requirements, students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree. Established exchange programs, where students are earning two degrees, one from Northeastern University and one from another institution, need to earn a minimum number of Northeastern University semester hours as specified by the exchange program. Specialized programs for students with preexisting credentials have specific residency requirements.

Commencement

Attendance at Commencement is optional. Information concerning Commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.

DEGREES, MAJORS, AND MINORS

Declaring Majors and Minors

Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the university or may elect to join programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the “Directory of Academic Programs” at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

Changing Majors

Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in one or more of the university’s undergraduate schools or colleges may change their major if they meet one of the following transfer criteria:

- The student meets the criteria for immediate entry as defined by the receiving major.
- The student has a cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of 2.000 or greater and satisfactorily completes the transition criteria as defined by the receiving major. For GPA below 2.000, change of major is at the discretion of the receiving major.

Students who are considering a major change must discuss their change in person with an advisor in the receiving major. A list of advising offices is provided at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-offices.html. The advisor will certify that the student meets the criteria for immediate entry to the major or will set up a transition term for the student to satisfy the change-of-major criteria. Advisors will discuss the student’s ability to succeed in the desired program given the current academic record as well as the influence of changing major on the student’s ability to obtain a degree in the desired program within the traditional eight-academic-term time frame.

Transition criteria are designed to help ensure that students who change major have a reasonable chance of academic success and program completion. A list of school and college transition criteria is maintained at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-criteria.html. Students wishing to join some majors must also audition or submit a portfolio, as indicated on the aforementioned web page. Please also note that some colleges have deadlines for applications to change major, also indicated on the aforementioned web page.

International students must inform the International Student and Scholar Institute of any change of major.

Programs for Undeclared Students

The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major. All students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements within such a major. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the transfer criteria described above.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

Double Major

Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. Some courses may be used to satisfy both majors. However, at least sixteen distinct courses may not be double-counted (i.e., used to satisfy both majors). Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student and advisor(s) will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations, the student and advisor(s) will determine which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Second Northeastern University Bachelor’s Degree

To earn a second bachelor’s degree from Northeastern University, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor’s degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor’s degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student’s status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

Combined and Independent Majors

Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may propose a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.

COMBINED MAJORS

Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

Currently Defined Combined Major

Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Student-Requested Combined Major

Students may request admission to a new combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the planning process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. A meeting of the student and both advisors representing the two disciplines must be held to plan the combined major curriculum and to consider NU Core requirements. A list of discipline advisors and college contacts for new student-requested combined majors can be found at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/contacts-stu-req-combined.html.

Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the two components of the combined major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

INDEPENDENT MAJORS

In the rare cases when students have academic interests that fall within the expertise of Northeastern faculty members and that are not available in the large number of existing majors, minors, and combined majors, they may propose an independent major.

Independent majors form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing curricula. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to existing majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.250 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. The proposal must be approved by the end of the first semester of the junior year. Proposals will not be considered before the end of the freshman year. For initial information and advice, interested students should consult the associate dean overseeing undergraduate studies in their current home college or the college most relevant to the proposed course of study.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. High degrees of student initiative and self-reliance are also necessary for completion of this type of major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student's academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

- A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student's purpose and how the proposed major meets the student's educational, professional, or personal goals
- A list of courses, including names, numbers, prerequisites and frequency of offering (if known), and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses included in this list

- A statement of the manner in which the NU Core requirements are fulfilled (and, if applicable, BA Core requirements)
- A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the NU Core (and BA Core, if applicable) requirements
- A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled
- A student transcript
- A calendar for completion of the degree

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean's office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility by assigning an academic advisor to monitor the student's progress and clear the student for graduation. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the primary faculty mentor, and the home college advisor must be informed.

PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's Programs

Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor's degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor's degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's programs is available at www.northeastern.edu/plusone.

Northeastern University School of Law also admits students from a small number of programs in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities to a 3+3 program that allows students to count their first year of law school toward their undergraduate degree.

Minors

Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all university students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Change of Name

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on university records.

Change of Address

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must report any changes of address within ten days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)

FERPA for Students—General Information

FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

- Access to their education records
- An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
- Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure

When a student turns eighteen years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

Release of Directory Information

The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated "directory information" without written consent, unless you have advised the university to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the university or in person.

Northeastern Directory Information:

- College and major
- Dean's List or other recognition lists
- Graduation degree(s) and honors
- Dates of attendance
- Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
- A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the university to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the university by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

Notification of Rights under FERPA

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records.

These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records within forty-five days of the day the university receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the university to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the university official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the university decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the university will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.
4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the university to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.
5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:
 - **Office of the Registrar**
(120 Hayden Hall)
Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended
 - **Department of Athletics**
(219 Cabot Physical Education Center)
Participation in formally recognized university athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams
 - **Campus Activities**
(434 Curry Student Center)
Participation in officially recognized university activities and student organizations

Additional Information

Additional information can be obtained at the following website:

www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco/ferpa/index.html

or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-5920

FERPA and the USA Patriot Act

The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the university cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html.

LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL

General Leave of Absence Policy

Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by submitting a petition through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one-and-a-half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

- Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
- Students must return to classes, not co-op.
- Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
- Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
- Students in university housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
- Students' enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

International students must make an appointment with the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss leave of absence procedures in accordance with federal regulations.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence

Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who develop a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements, and/or co-op. Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Students are not allowed to take courses for credit toward their degree at Northeastern while on medical leave of absence. Students can petition their college for an exception to take courses elsewhere based on extenuating circumstances.

Students who wish to reenter the university following a medical leave must contact University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Reentry from a medical leave requires receipt of all documentation delivered to UHCS on or around one month prior to the planned reentry to classes. Once all documentation is received by UHCS, it will be reviewed and the student will be notified of the decision. Students must attend classes on the Northeastern campus for the semester they wish to return from medical leave of absence.

More specific information about the medical leave and reentry process, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.northeastern.edu/uhrs/access.

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term due to life-changing situations beyond the student's control.

The university's medical leave of absence and emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the university and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the university. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the Official Withdrawal adjustments. See page 13 for the schedule for "Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University." Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan for the plan year, ending August 31.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college academic student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted.

Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment

When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar's office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the university will:

- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student's account.
- Post a leave of absence for the semester to hold a place for the student when he or she returns.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the university after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar's office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

International students who must take a leave of absence to engage in military service in their home country must fill out a form for leave of absence with the International Student and Scholar Institute as well as with their college.

Leave of Absence for International Students

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence.

University Withdrawal

Students seeking to withdraw from the university for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the university for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the university community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the university.

Please note that withdrawal from the university will impact an international student's immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant visa status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.

Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

NU CORE

The NU Core is Northeastern University's set of institution-wide general education requirements for all students in all majors. The goal of the NU Core is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen who entered in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose entry year was earlier than the fall of 2008.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

The NU Core requirements are as follows:

- **First-Year Learning Communities**
A first-year experience
- **Knowledge Domains**
Four courses
- **Writing-Intensive Instruction**
Four courses
- **Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**
Two courses
- **Comparative Study of Cultures**
One course
- **Integrated Experiential Learning**
One course or approved activity
- **Capstone**
One course

Description of NU Core Requirements

The entry-level NU Core courses (comparative cultures, level 1 knowledge domains, first-year writing, and level 1 mathematical/analytical thinking) and the experiential learning requirement involve exploring broad, new ways of thinking. To ensure the intended breadth, double counting of core requirements is not allowed among those domains. Some courses fit more than one of the entry-level categories, e.g., a knowledge domain category as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill two of the entry-level NU Core requirements by taking a single course.

The intermediate and advanced NU Core requirements involve more focused, in-depth experiences that sometimes can be combined effectively in one course, e.g., many capstone courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some level 2 mathematical/analytical thinking courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some intermediate/advanced courses outside the major might also satisfy the comparative cultures requirement.

The following sections describe in greater detail the specific NU Core requirements:

FIRST-YEAR LEARNING COMMUNITY

Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAINS

Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one approved course in arts level 1 *or* one approved course in humanities level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Science/Technology Level 1

Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Level 2 Elective

Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CULTURES

Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings, or see the "Global Experience" section on page 38 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

MATHEMATICAL/ANALYTICAL THINKING

Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

Level 1

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Level 2

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the Department of English and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

CAPSTONE

Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student's education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below ("Experiential Learning," "Cooperative Education," "Research and Creative Activity," "Service-Learning," and "Global Experience"). Experiential learning opportunities are dispersed throughout each student's undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS

In addition to successfully completing the university requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS

In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one approved course in arts level 1 *and* one approved course in humanities level 1 (for a total of two arts/humanities level 1 core courses).

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS

Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and satisfying an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

Elementary-Level Proficiency

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

- Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.
- Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate-Level Requirement

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.
- Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."
- Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement

All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

- ENGW 1111, College Writing
- ENGW 1110, Introductory College Writing *plus* ENGW 1111
- ENGW 1102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
- ENGW 1101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages *plus* ENGW 1102

Depending on performance in ENGW 1110 or ENGW 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.

The First-Year Writing Program conducts a version of “guided self-placement” and requires students bring an essay to the first class meeting; see www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement for details.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Note: ENGW 1101 and ENGW 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

Advanced Writing Requirement

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD) is the second course of the university-wide requirement. Students are eligible to enroll in AWD once they satisfy the first-year requirement and earn a minimum of 64 semester hours of academic credit (this number includes the semester in which students enroll in AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD sections are offered, including Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions, Advanced Writing in the Sciences, and Advanced Writing in the Health Professions, among others. A small number of online sections and sections for non-native speakers of English are also offered. Students should consult with their advisors to choose the section that best suits their needs. Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning

Experiential learning offers the opportunity for an education that is richer and more meaningful, providing students with experiences that add depth to their classroom studies and enable them to explore and transform their lives. Experiential learning is tightly integrated with our course curriculum and is supported by advising in the majors as well as advising in the experiential learning group.

The primary ways in which the experiential learning requirement may be satisfied are:

- Cooperative education
- Research or creative activity
- Service-learning
- Global experience

Only one learning experience outside the classroom is required for the NU Core. However, students have many additional opportunities for further experiential learning.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as in earlier guided opportunities linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

www.northeastern.edu/coop

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Northeastern’s cooperative education is a full-time employment experience outside the classroom supporting the concept of experiential learning. Students use the full-time experience to reflect on areas of study and academic interest. Cooperative education experiences are recalled throughout the student’s academic career in classes and capstone papers. Students on co-op are required to maintain the same health insurance coverage (either through a private provider or through the university program) as they would while attending classes. In addition, those who wish to do so may live on campus while on co-op. International students must obtain proper authorization from the ISSI before engaging in or extending any period of co-op.

Co-op Scheduling Options

Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual education goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as pharmacy and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and final term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer half semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus

or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of study that best fit the students' experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2014 are shown below. Please note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2014, spring semester 2015, fall semester 2015, and the final spring semester, either 2018 or 2019 in the schedules shown below.

Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:

- Co-op in July–December of 2016, 2017, and 2018
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2016, 2017, and 2018
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2016 and 2017

Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:

- Co-op in July–December of 2016 and 2017
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2016 and 2017
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2016 and 2017
- 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2015 and/or AP credit

Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:

- Co-op in July–December of 2017
- Full-time classes in fall semester of 2016 and spring semester of 2017 and 2018
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2016 and 2017

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

- a. Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op only (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).
- b. Financial aid will be distributed to match the student's academic program and tuition bills.

Co-op Eligibility

Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
- Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (I) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the university, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major's co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major's co-op program.

APPEALS PROCESS

If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

Registering for Co-op

Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.

Co-op Documentation

Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student's academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

Further Information

For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the *Cooperative Education Student Handbook*.

RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY

www.northeastern.edu/research

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the university-wide Provost's Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern's annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

SERVICE-LEARNING

Community service is part of Northeastern's urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

GLOBAL EXPERIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad

Global Experience Office

403 Richards Hall

617.373.5276

617.373.5702 (fax)

studyabroad@neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains a Global Experience Office that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

International Study

While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students' GPA. The requirements for participation are at least two completed terms at Northeastern, one of which may be a summer term, and a GPA of at least 2.500. Students must also meet the requirements of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Global Experience Office (GEO) website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad or by making an appointment with a study-abroad advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by GEO, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad). Advisors in GEO provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the GEO office. International students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute to determine if an updated I-20 for reentry may be needed. Please note that study abroad in a student's final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Types of Programs

Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland, U.K.; London School of Economics in England, U.K.; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.
2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs/Dialogue of Civilizations Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Programs are faculty-led study-abroad programs that include “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect Northeastern students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide Northeastern students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.
3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students have interned with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, and the Irish Parliament in Dublin.
4. **International Research.** The focus of a student’s time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad to see a complete list of program options.

International Co-op

GEO also administers the International Cooperative Education Program, which provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers, U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status. The

Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op (www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars).

NU Core and Major Requirements

An Northeastern -sponsored study-abroad experience (traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, faculty-led program, or N.U.*in* term) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. Some majors have additional requirements for global experience, as described in the curriculum guides for specific majors presented later in this catalog.

WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD
Director

225B Renaissance Park
617.373.3064
617.373.3065 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, *Director*, d.cokely@neu.edu

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Social Sciences and Humanities and the College of Professional Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

Placement Assessment

Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures website. Students with prior experience in any other language must contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student’s placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.

Attendance in Language Classes

The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student's final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student's absence (and presence) will be noted. Because of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected.

No more than three unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student's final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should contact the WLC immediately.

Auditing Language Classes

Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

Immersion Language Classes

The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

Study-Away/Abroad Classes

The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

BSIB Language Classes

The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the D'Amore-McKim School of Business. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only.

These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.

PROGRAM FOR UNDECLARED STUDENTS

www.northeastern.edu/undeclared

Kim Irmiter, MA

Director

1 Meserve Hall

617.373.2306

The Program for Undeclared Students introduces entering students who have not decided on a major to a broad range of academic disciplines while maintaining flexibility to maximize each student's own exploration. Personalized advising is a major element of the program; staff and faculty from the program, the assigned academic advisor, a co-op coordinator, and a peer mentor create a rich blend of guided support and advice. Learning communities and customized co-curricular programming related to academic and personal exploration constitute additional opportunities for identification of individual passions. Students may declare a major at any time but are expected to declare a major by the end of the sophomore year. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the criteria described under "Changing Majors" on page 26.

Undeclared students have access to a wide range of courses offered in all of the colleges across the university. Taking introductory courses in majors of possible interest is a powerful way to begin to explore the disciplines, while taking advantage of the richness of Northeastern's varied curriculum. Many of these courses also satisfy requirements of the NU Core curriculum. The program offers inquiry courses that have been specifically designed to give students opportunities early in their academic studies to work closely with faculty and other students, and to both ask and answer the questions that matter in today's world. In so doing, students are able to explore interests that may translate into academic majors or areas of study.

PREMEDICAL AND OTHER PREPROFESSIONAL HEALTH CAREER PREPARATION

www.northeastern.edu/prehealth

Prehealth Studies

Because medical schools place a priority on well-rounded achievement, the premed course requirements can be integrated into any major at Northeastern. Most medical school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major. Instead, students should focus on meeting the course requirements of their chosen field of study, together with the

prehealth professions requirements, with demonstrated academic rigor and excellence. For some majors it may be necessary to complete additional credit hours of course work, with associated tuition, in order to fulfill all requirements. Prehealth students should research requirements and plan a program of study as early as possible in consultation with both major and prehealth advisors to ensure that requirements will be completed in a timely fashion.

The PreHealth Advising Program provides support for Northeastern students who are planning to pursue doctoral-level training in medicine, including allopathic medicine (MD), dentistry, optometry, osteopathic medicine, podiatric medicine, and veterinary medicine. The requirements for admission into MD programs are currently undergoing revision. The changes proposed by the American Association of Medical Colleges involve a move away from a prescribed list of courses to a set of competencies. As medical schools adopt new admissions requirements, the PreHealth Advising Program will provide students with information to help them decide on an appropriate program of study.

Prerequisite Courses

Most health professional schools require a common set of courses. The following program meets the minimum requirements of most health professional programs. Students should work with prehealth advisors to review their course selections. *Note:* Corequisite laboratories are required for most science courses.

BIOLOGY

Introductory biology (two semesters)

The following course work is required or recommended by many programs and necessary for MCAT 2015 preparation:

Genetics and molecular biology (one semester)

Biochemistry (one semester)

CHEMISTRY

General chemistry (two semesters)

Organic chemistry (two semesters)

PHYSICS

Two semesters

MATHEMATICS

Two semesters of calculus and/or statistics

ENGLISH

Two semesters

Some programs require both writing and literature courses.

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

The following course work is required or recommended by many programs and necessary for MCAT 2015 preparation:

One semester each of psychology and sociology

Additional courses may be required or recommended. Students should refer to individual medical school websites as well as the appropriate official admissions guidebook for up-to-date information: *ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools* (www.adea.org); *College Information Book* (www.aacom.org); *Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements* (www.aacpm.org); *Medical School Admissions Requirements* (www.aamc.org); *Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements* (www.opted.org); or *Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements* (www.aavmc.org).

Additional Preparation for the MCAT Exam

The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) is undergoing revision, and a completely new format will be implemented starting in the spring of 2015. Consequently, all entering students who plan to apply to MD, DO, or podiatry programs must prepare for this new exam. The revised MCAT will have a greater emphasis on biology and biochemistry, will include a new section on behavioral sciences, and will focus on research-related skills. It will also include topics in the areas of genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, psychology, sociology, cell biology, and physiology and will test for the ability to understand and interpret research and statistics. So while required prerequisite courses have not officially changed yet at most medical schools, students will need additional course work in order to be well prepared for the MCAT.

PRELAW PREPARATION

www.northeastern.edu/prelaw

Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on the “Preparing for Law School” page of its website (www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html). Most law school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current Northeastern students, the Prelaw Program will provide academic advising that will guide course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student’s chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.

EDUCATION

www.cps.neu.edu/discover/schools-institutes/school-of-education.php

JOHN V. CARON, EDD
*Senior Associate Dean, Academic and Faculty Affairs,
 and Interim Chair, Education*

20 Belvidere
 617.373.4216, 617.373.7445
 617.373.8574 (fax)

John Caron, *Interim Chair*, j.caron@neu.edu

Students in the education program may select from several program options. They may pursue a minor in elementary or secondary education or a minor plus Massachusetts Department of Education endorsement for licensure (minor plus student teaching). Students who pursue an education minor with elementary licensure must also meet the Massachusetts Department of Education content requirements, which may be completed through their major and the NU Core requirements.

Undergraduate students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 20 Belvidere for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

- Successfully complete EDUC 1111, "Education in the Community," including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.
- Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Science; or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. For a minor in elementary education, all majors in these colleges are acceptable except human services and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.
- Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

- Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
- Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
- Complete all education courses required for licensure.
- Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance.

Minor in Elementary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

Advanced Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 overall GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LICENSURE

To add licensure, please consult your advisor.

Minor in Secondary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

Advanced Courses

ADVANCED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

EDUC 4511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
EDUC 4521	Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools	4 SH
with EDUC 3568	Literacy Field	0 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
or EDUC 4524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
or EDUC 4525	Teaching Science	4 SH
or EDUC 4526	Teaching Mathematics	4 SH
with EDUC 4936	Disciplines Field	0 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 overall GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LICENSURE

To add licensure, please consult your advisor.

BS in Psychology and Education**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Course**

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Learning/Cognitive Development

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Lab Requirement

Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Education in the Community**

Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
----------------	------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
with EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ARMY, AIR FORCE, AND NAVY RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS (ROTC) PROGRAMS

Army ROTC Program

BLAISE L. GALLAHUE, LIEUTENANT COLONEL, MS

Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science

335A Huntington Avenue

617.373.2375

617.373.8677 (fax)

www.rotc.neu.edu

Sheila Hutchins, *ROTC Staff Assistant*, s.hutchins@neu.edu

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer's commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.

Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middler through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army's physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advanced course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as \$1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program

ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and \$1,200 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program

The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory

fees, a \$375 per semester book stipend, and a \$250 per month living stipend that increases by \$50 each year up to \$400. Room and board are not included in the scholarship. For students on Northeastern's five-year program, the Navy grants "Fifth Year Benefits," which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact the recruiting officer at 617.358.3470 or navyrotc@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program

Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor's degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. *High school seniors* can apply for four-year scholarships. The scholarships range from full tuition, \$18,000 per year, and \$9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year. Apply at AFROTC.com.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for three or three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover \$18,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to commission through Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.6316 or 617.353.4705.

GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM

www.northeastern.edu/gsp

Lynn Dornink, MA

Director

1 Meserve Hall

617.373.2306

The General Studies Program (GSP) is a full-year program for entering freshmen, offering a unique learning environment where faculty, advisors, and peer leaders provide guidance and support to ensure the students' academic success. The GSP curriculum satisfies first-year academic requirements and is geared to students' academic and career goals. Program benefits include a low student-advisor ratio, fall and spring critical-thinking seminars taught by the student's GSP advisor, a learning community organizational model, a writing-intensive curriculum, and access to a nationally certified peer tutoring program. All majors have defined entrance requirements; therefore, beginning in September, GSP advisors work closely with students to guide them toward their intended majors' requirements. Following the successful completion of the General Studies year, and the meeting of the major requirements, students enter one of the university's seven undergraduate colleges with sophomore status in a specified major. Students may also choose to enter the Program for Undeclared Students with sophomore status. GSP students who have not met the academic progression standards for transitioning by the end of two semesters may continue in the GSP for an additional semester.

Academic Progression Standards

GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

For more details about transitioning to individual colleges, please see below.

Transitioning to Major

For information about transitioning to majors across the university, please see "Changing Majors" on page 26.

Academic Probation

Same as university standards.

University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance

Same as university standards.

General Studies Program

ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Arts, Media and Design. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

BUSINESS TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) BUSN 1101, (b) ECON 1115, (c) ENGW 1111, and (d) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. Students taking MATH 1130 must earn a grade of B or better; students taking MATH 1231 must earn a grade of C or better:

MATH 1130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Economics Course

Complete the following course:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Management Course

Complete the following course:

BUSN 1101	Experiential Entrepreneurship	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

NU Core Courses

ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY LEVEL 1

Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

COMPUTER SCIENCE TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Discrete Structures Requirement

Complete the following course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

Fundamentals of Computer Science

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Logic and Computation

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

NU Core Courses**ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

SOCIAL SCIENCE LEVEL 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

ENGINEERING TRACK

A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1120	Precalculus	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Science Requirement

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab.

Consult your advisor for more information:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses**ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

NU CORE OR MAJOR-SPECIFIC COURSE

Complete one additional NU Core course or major-specific course applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

HEALTH SCIENCES TRACK

A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1343	Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Science Requirement

Complete two science courses with corresponding lab(s) and interactive learning seminar applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

PHYSICS

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses

Complete two NU Core courses or major-specific courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

SCIENCE TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most majors in the College of Science. To find the appropriate math course, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit," and run the degree audit for your specific program of interest. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

UNDECLARED TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA

The university's official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

College of Arts, Media and Design

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Fine Arts
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor of Science

D'Amore-McKim School of Business

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
Bachelor of Science in International Business
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Computer and Information Science

Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Information Science
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science in Nursing
Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science
Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)
Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

College of Science

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Social Sciences and Humanities

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Arts, Media and Design

www.northeastern.edu/camd

BRUCE E. RONKIN, PhD, *Interim Dean*

Alan J. Zaremba, PhD, *Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs*

Jane Amidon, MLA, *Associate Dean for Graduate Programs and Research*

Thomas Michael, MBA, *Associate Dean for Administration and Finance*

Academic Advising and Cooperative Education Office

100 Meserve Hall
617.373.5583
617.373.8719 (fax)
camdadvising@neu.edu

In today's global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates progressive programs of study in architecture, art and design, communication studies, game design, journalism, media and screen studies, music, and theatre with powerful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to discover their passions and explore the ever-expanding prospects in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising

The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Academic Advising and Cooperative Education (AACE) office in 100 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/camd. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/pre dental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the AACE office in 100 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty mentor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

www.architecture.neu.edu

GEORGE THRUSH, MARCH

Professor and Director, School of Architecture

151 Ryder Hall

617.373.4637

617.373.7080 (fax)

Mary Hughes, *Administrative Officer*, Architecture@neu.edu

Architecture and urban landscape are the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, these fields forge connections between our past and our future. This involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in the design, construction, and management of contemporary spaces. Because the process of design involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural and landscape architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural, urban, and environmental issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building and environmental performance, and second, the projects explore how designed environments—from buildings to regional infrastructures—affect urban conditions. The art of building includes the study of construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form. Environmental performance includes imagining how we can live more sustainably by developing innovative design solutions for synthesizing natural and urban conditions. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture and landscape architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building and environmental performance with urban issues, Northeastern’s programs in architecture and urban landscape are becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s students are in demand because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural and environmental design issues.

There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as the economics of urban redevelopment; the design and planning of resilient food, water, energy, transit, and industrial systems; urban public policy; and new forms of spatial and visual communication. Additionally, Northeastern’s urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

External Transfers

Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture or urban landscape.

Preapproved Template Programs in Architecture and in Urban Landscape

The School of Architecture offers preapproved template programs in architecture and in urban landscape. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Architecture

Important note: When registering for classes, please note additional required electives. If you are taking less than 18 semester hours during fall or spring semesters, please verify that you have registered for all required electives.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

ARCH 1000	Architecture at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Additional Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 1110	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH

SEMESTER 2**Physics**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1141	General Physics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Additional Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 1120	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Required General Elective or NU Core Course

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 2.

SEMESTER 3**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 2130	Site, Space, and Program	6 SH
ARCH 2230	Structural Systems	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH

Required General Elective or NU Core Course

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 3.

SEMESTER 4**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 2140	Urban Institutions	6 SH
ARCH 2240	Structures 2: Tectonics	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH

Required General Elective or NU Core Course

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 4.

SEMESTER 5—ABROAD**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 3155	Studio Abroad	6 SH
ARCH 3361	Architecture and Urbanism Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 3362	Seminar Abroad	4 SH

Required Elective Abroad

In addition to the required courses listed above, complete one elective while abroad.

SUMMER SEMESTER**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

ARCH 3450	Advanced Architectural Communication	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

General Elective or NU Core Course

In addition to the required course listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course during summer semester. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 6**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 3170	Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City	6 SH
ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

General Elective or NU Core Course

In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 6. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 7**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 3370	Topics in Architectural History	4 SH
ARCH 5110	Housing and Aggregation	6 SH
ARCH 5310	Design Tactics and Operations	4 SH

General Elective or NU Core Course

In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete one general elective or NU Core course in semester 7. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SUMMER SEMESTER**General Electives or NU Core Courses**

You may be required to complete two general electives or NU Core courses during summer semester. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

SEMESTER 8**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 5120	Comprehensive Design Studio	6 SH
ARCH 5220	Integrated Building Systems	4 SH

General Electives or NU Core Courses

In addition to the required courses listed above, you may be required to complete two general electives or NU Core courses in semester 8. Contact your academic advisor to discuss your unique registration needs.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

145 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Architectural Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Breadth Courses****CALCULUS**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

PHYSICS

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1141 General Physics 4 SH

ADVANCED WRITING IN THE DISCIPLINES

Complete the following course:

ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

Architecture Requirements**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**

Complete the following course:

ARCH 1000 Architecture at Northeastern 1 SH

FOUNDATION SKILLS

Complete the following seven courses:

ARCH 1110 Fundamental Architectural Representation 6 SH

ARCH 1120 Fundamental Architectural Design 6 SH

ARCH 1310 Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400 4 SH

ARCH 1320 Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800 4 SH

ARCH 1450 Understanding Design 4 SH

ARCH 2330 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910 4 SH

ARCH 2340 Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980 4 SH

CO-OP PREPARATION

Complete the following course:

EXED 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

TECHNOLOGY

Complete the following course:

ARCH 2260 Introduction to Building Systems 4 SH

DESIGN

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 2130 Site, Space, and Program 6 SH

ARCH 2170 Urban Research Studio: Context, Sustainability, Development 4 SH

STUDIO

Complete one of the following courses:

ARCH 3155 Studio Abroad 6 SH

ARCH 3170 Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City 6 SH

ARCHITECTURE ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses:

ARCH 3361 Architecture and Urbanism Abroad 4 SH

ARCH 3362 Seminar Abroad 4 SH

ARCH 3370 Topics in Architectural History 4 SH

ARCH 3450 Advanced Architectural Communication 4 SH

ARCH 5310 Design Tactics and Operations 4 SH

TRACKS

Complete one of the tracks listed below:

Design and Culture Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 2360 Design Thinking and Architecture 4 SH

ARCH 5320 Applications of Architectural Design Methods 4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

ARTH 5100 Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism 4 SH

ARTH 5200 Issues in Contemporary Art 4 SH

ARTH 5300 Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts 4 SH

ARTH 5400 Contemporary Visual Culture 4 SH

LARC 2330 Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture 4 SH

LARC 2340 Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture 4 SH

Sustainability Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 2250	Introduction to Sustainable Design in Architecture	4 SH
ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering I	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 5270	Environmental Protection and Management	4 SH
CIVE 5373	Transportation Planning and Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5376	Traffic Engineering	4 SH
ENVR 3200	Water Resources	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
LARC 2230	Site Materials and Methods	4 SH
SBSY 5100	Sustainable Design and Technologies in Construction	4 SH
SBSY 5200	Sustainable Engineering Systems for Buildings	4 SH

Real Estate Development and Design Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 2550	Real Estate Development and Design	4 SH
ARCH 5530	Innovative Models in Real Estate Development and Design	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses:

ENR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH
ENR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH

ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BLA—Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus I	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Environmental Geology

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Foundation Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 1000	Architecture at Northeastern	1 SH
LARC 1110	(pending approval)	
LARC 1120	(pending approval)	

History/Theory Courses

Complete the following eight courses:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
ARCH 3361	Architecture and Urbanism Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 3362	Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 5310	Design Tactics and Operations	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH
LARC 5310	(pending approval)	

Technology/Science Courses

Complete the following six courses:

LARC 2230	Site Materials and Methods	4 SH
LARC 2240	Sustainable Site Construction and Detailing	4 SH
LARC 2430	Plant Identification	4 SH
LARC 5210	(pending approval)	
LARC 5220	(pending approval)	
LARC 5420	(pending approval)	

Design

Complete the following seven courses:

LARC 2130	Sustainable Urban Site Design	6 SH
LARC 2140	Designed Urban Ecologies	6 SH
LARC 2440	Planting Design	4 SH
LARC 3155	Studio Abroad	6 SH
LARC 3170	(pending approval)	
LARC 5110	(pending approval)	
LARC 5120	(pending approval)	

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 114 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

146 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Architectural History

This minor is not available to architecture majors.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Urban Landscape Studies**REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN ARCHITECTURE**

Students not majoring in architecture should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARCH 1450	Understanding Design	4 SH
ARCH 3364	Architecture and Planning in Twenty- First-Century China	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE MAJORS

Architecture majors should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses, or a minimum of 8 semester hours, from the following list:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 4538	Urban Water Quality and Public Health	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 5270	Environmental Protection and Management	4 SH
CIVE 5321	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3200	Water Resources	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
PHTH 5214	Environmental Health	3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ART + DESIGN

www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign

NATHAN I. FELDE, MS
Professor and Chair

239 Ryder Hall
 617.373.2347
 617.373.8535 (fax)
 Judy Ulman, *Administrative Assistant*, j.ulman@neu.edu

Art makes life meaningful. Design makes life possible. The work of artists and designers informs and forms cultures, benefits society, and empowers the global marketplace of ideas. The faculty in the Department of Art + Design seeks to prepare students for a rich and rewarding life making a significant difference in the lives of others.” We study the fundamentals of thinking, making, and doing; you have an opportunity to learn to use ideas and influences, tools and techniques, and principles and processes. We offer the community a global cultural center and facilities of a major urban research university; you pursue your curiosity about, intentions toward, and obligations to the evolving world. Summer programs in Ireland, Venice, Rome, Berlin, and Cuba offer intensive studio experiences to augment your study with travel and creative work in the context of other cultures. We seek to cultivate your talents as a creative source of original ideas and expressions of your inner life using classical, current, and emerging media; you are inspired and challenged to critique and create works of art and design. We study visual literacy and fluency of form in the context of a liberal arts education and professional art and design practices; you have an opportunity to become transformed into a creative force ready to realize your potential to create value and benefit.

BA in Art

A studio-based program that offers you a broad and deep exploration of what it means to be culturally aware, skilled, and productive, the BA in art balances studio courses in drawing/painting and digital media with art history and visual studies. Your education, experience, and training in understanding cultural practices take full advantage of the remarkable scope of the College of Arts, Media and Design. Your focus of obtaining a well-rounded liberal arts education, within a broad study of the arts and humanities, is complemented by the study of a language and its cultural context and knowledge in the natural, physical, and social sciences. Pursuing either a focus in fine art or visual studies, media and design practices, as well as select courses in the studios of the adjacent School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA), permit you to discover new talents and interests. Most important, your ample elective choices include our study-abroad programs and span the complete range of offerings of our college.

The BA in art is offered with a concentration in visual studies that incorporates art and design history with a cultural study of seeing. Understanding vision to be as much a product of lived culture and a phenomenon that is as dynamic, creative, and social as it is physical and biological, we explore differing ways to interpret the visible world that surrounds us. You are exposed to the history and theory of the visual arts and visual experience as we address connections between topics as wide-ranging as Leonardo da Vinci’s *Mona Lisa* and the computer interface used in Apple’s *Lisa*. Visual studies seeks to develop your critical insight into, and understanding of, what we see that you may be equipped for a life of rich and deep cultural experiences as our human civilization is expressed and continues to evolve.

The BA in art is offered with the following concentration options:

- Without concentration
- With a concentration in visual studies

BFA in Media Arts

The continuing revolution in digital computing and global communications has produced a rapidly evolving field for artists who create experiences of image and form with computer screens, intelligent devices, and new materials; artists who also invent tools for exploring, creating, and distributing their ideas and works. We offer concentrations in media practices of animation, photography, and video art, with more variations yet to be invented by you.

Courses in imaginative and narrative arts, required for professional work in documentary films, game art and promotion, visualization, motion graphics, interactive art, illustration, and short animated film are offered. An intensive studio program, this curriculum seeks to provide you with knowledge, experience, and techniques of media arts informed by theory, experimentation, and critique. Extensive digital imaging and interactive media editing and production facilities afford you the opportunity to become highly proficient in the current skills and emerging practices necessary for remarkable work. The media arts are evolving and expanding their reach into culture and society in daily life and global experience. The revolutions in 3D printing, embedded devices, and robotics are changing the landscape in which the media artist will operate. This degree seeks to prepare you to meet the challenges of continuous change with adaptive ingenuity.

The BFA in media arts is offered with the following concentration options:

- Without concentration
- With a concentration in animation
- With a concentration in photography
- With a concentration in video art

BFA in Design

Design is the practice-based discipline raising important questions about—and providing significant answers to—how we live. Designers are needed when we don't know what is needed. Designers propose alternative futures and create new choices using design principles and processes to create, compose, and construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. We seek to provide broad understanding of the principles and systems of perception, action, and communication. We offer concentrations in the design practices of graphic and information design, interaction design, and experience design.

Graphic design makes messages and meaning using visual form and the integration of text and image. It often has a persuasive intention and uses rules of visual composition, form, and pattern to enable storytelling or to create attention and an ambience for consideration. Information design focuses on visualizing concepts and data to enhance human understanding of complex and vital knowledge. Interaction design focuses on the creation of navigable interfaces and systems that allow audiences to achieve meaningful goals, connecting people to people and people to information and environments. Experience design is a holistic systems approach to human and natural environments for life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. It seeks to improve the various human contexts in which we eat, sleep, travel, work, play, operate, recuperate, cooperate, and enjoy life. As intensive studio programs, these curricula balance design history and theory with studio projects in dynamic, static, virtual, and actual media. As active participants in the interpretation and production of information and experience, you have an opportunity to integrate many facets of your university liberal arts education.

The BFA in design is offered with the following concentration options:

- Without concentration
- With a concentration in graphic and information design
- With a concentration in interaction design
- With a concentration in experience design

BFA in Studio Art

Our BFA in studio art is offered in partnership with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA), across Huntington Avenue from our campus. In this major your studio art classes are taken at the SMFA, which permits you to explore a wide range of artistic media including ceramics, drawing, film, glasswork, metal-smith, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound in their extensive studio environments. Your art and design history courses are taken in our department, and you have access to all the elective courses, co-op, and study-abroad programs; student resources; and activities that Northeastern students experience.

The BFA in studio art degree is awarded by Northeastern.

Combined Majors

The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors:

- Game design combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 72 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design” beginning on page 74.
- Interactive media combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media” beginning on page 65.
- Computer science combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 68 and “BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media” beginning on page 70.

Minors

The Department of Art + Design offers the following minors:

- Animation
- Art
- Art history
- Experience design
- Game art
- Graphic and information design
- Interaction design
- Photography
- Video art

Preapproved Template Programs

The Department of Art + Design offers preapproved template programs in the following areas:

- Graphic and information design
- Interaction design
- Media arts
- Visual studies

Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

Admission Requirements for Art + Design

There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for the College of Arts, Media and Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Fundamentals

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art and Design History

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH

Degree Project

Complete the following two courses:

ARTS 4540	Contemporary Directions in Art	4 SH
ARTS 4541	Interarts	4 SH

ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Complete three courses from the following lists with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

Art and Design

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

Architecture

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
with ARCH 1311	Recitation for ARCH 1310	0 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
with ARCH 1321	Recitation for ARCH 1320	0 SH
ARCH 1350	American Architecture	4 SH
ARCH 1450	Understanding Design	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH

Communication Studies

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
with GAME 1111	Recitation for GAME 1110	0 SH
GAME 2200	Games and Learning	4 SH

Journalism

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Media and Screen Studies

CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 2336	American Film	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Music

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH

Theatre

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

OVERALL GPA REQUIREMENT

An overall GPA of 2.500 is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Art with Concentration in Visual Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Fundamentals

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art and Design History

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH

Degree Project

Complete the following two courses:

ARTS 4540	Contemporary Directions in Art	4 SH
ARTS 4541	Interarts	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN VISUAL STUDIES**Art and Design History Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list. *Note:* Courses in architectural history and media and screen studies may also be used upon approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design:

ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 1100 or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 2215	History of Graphic Design	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH

ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH

OVERALL GPA REQUIREMENT

An overall GPA of 2.500 is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE*Introduction to College*

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Fundamentals

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art and Design History

Complete the following three courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS*Design Courses*

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

Degree Project

Complete one of the following sets:

ARTG 4550	Contemporary Directions in Graphic Design	4 SH
with ARTG 4551	Graphic Design Degree Project	4 SH
ARTG 4700	Interaction Team Degree Project 1	4 SH
with ARTG 4701	Interaction Team Degree Project 2	4 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
with IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the concentrations listed below:

Concentration in Experience Design

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 3462	Experience Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3463	Experience Design 2	4 SH

DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3460	Identity and Brand Design	4 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH
ARTG 4554	Typography 3	4 SH

Concentration in Graphic and Information Design

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH

DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 3460	Identity and Brand Design	4 SH
ARTG 3461	Service Design	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH
ARTG 4554	Typography 3	4 SH

Concentration in Interaction Design**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3460	Identity and Brand Design	4 SH
ARTG 3461	Service Design	4 SH
ARTG 3462	Experience Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3463	Experience Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH
ARTG 4554	Typography 3	4 SH

DESIGN ELECTIVES**Art and Design Elective**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Courses in this section cannot also count in the “Design History Electives” section below.

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

Design History Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2215	History of Graphic Design	4 SH

Media Arts Basics Elective

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Media Arts**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN CORE**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Fundamentals

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art and Design History

Complete the following three courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH

CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the concentrations listed below, or complete the media arts electives listed below.

Concentration in Animation**MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH

ANIMATION ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH

ART AND DESIGN ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” “Media Arts History Elective,” or “Animation Electives” sections:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH

ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

Concentration in Photography**MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH

PHOTOGRAPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

ART AND DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete two of the following courses. *Note:* Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” “Media Arts History Elective,” or “Photography Elective” sections:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH	ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH	ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH	ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH	or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH	ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH	ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH	ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH	or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH	ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH	ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH	ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH	ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH	ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH	ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH	ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH	ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH	ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
Concentration in Video Art			ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH
MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS			Media Arts Electives		
Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:			Complete six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated, from the following list. <i>Note:</i> Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective” or “Media Arts History Elective” sections:		
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH	ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH	or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH	ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH	ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH	ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ART AND DESIGN ELECTIVES			ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated. <i>Note:</i> Courses in this requirement may not be used for the “Drawing Fundamentals Elective,” “Media Arts Basics Elective,” and “Media Arts History Elective” sections:			ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH	or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH	ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH	ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH	ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH	ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH	ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH	ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH	ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH	ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH	ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH	ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH	ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH	ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH	ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS

Drawing Fundamentals Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH

Media Arts Basics Elective

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated. *Note:* If you are pursuing a concentration, please select courses not used for your concentration:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Media Arts History Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH

Design Requirement

Complete the following course with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Degree Project

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Studio Art

The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art and design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student's unique program of study.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

ART AND DESIGN HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART

A cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher is required for the art and design history requirements.

Art History Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH

Art and Design History Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
ARCH 1350	American Architecture	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH
ARCH 3350	American Houses and Housing	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH

ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH	PSYC 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH	RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	STUDIO ART COURSES		
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH	<i>Studio Art</i>		
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH	Complete 96 semester hours of courses targeted to your unique program of study and determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts. These courses generally have the following course number:		
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH	SMFA 3000	Museum of Fine Arts Studio	2 to 12 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	<i>Senior Thesis Capstone</i>		
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH	Senior thesis capstone is a self-directed studio practice and exhibition under consultation of senior thesis faculty of the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Requires 8 semester hours. The senior thesis capstone courses generally have the following course number:		
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH	SMFA 4000	Museum of Fine Arts Capstone	2 to 12 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH	REQUIRED ELECTIVES		
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH	Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.		
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH	STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT		
ARTH 5902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH	Complete 104 semester hours in the major.		
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH	GENERAL ELECTIVES		
CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
CINE 2336	American Film	4 SH	COOPERATIVE EDUCATION		
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	If elected		
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH	RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT		
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH	UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS		
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH	136 total semester hours required		
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH	Minimum 2.000 GPA required		
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH	BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media		
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH	NU CORE REQUIREMENTS		
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH	See page 34 for requirement list.		
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS		
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	<i>Mathematics</i>		
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	Complete one course from the following list:		
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH	<i>Macroeconomics and Microeconomics</i>		
ECON 1281	Economics of the Creative Industries	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses:		
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH	ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH	ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH			
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH			
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH			
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH			
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH			
MSCR 2305	Digital Media Culture	4 SH			
MSCR 3426	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH			
MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH			

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Business Core Option

Complete one of the following courses:

ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH

Business Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Professional Development

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

Art and Design Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Interactive Media Elective

Complete one course from the following list. *Note:* One additional course may also be used toward the marketing concentration:

ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

MARKETING CONCENTRATION**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

Electives

Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be taken from the business courses listed and one from the interactive media courses listed.

BUSINESS

MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA

ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH

ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH

ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES*Integrative Courses*

Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:

ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH

Capstone

Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

BUSINESS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE

Complete the following two courses:

ARTG 4700	Interaction Team Degree Project 1	4 SH
or IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
ARTG 4701	Interaction Team Degree Project 2	4 SH
or IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES*Computer Science Overview*

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Required Digital Art Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	5D Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

BASICS

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

PHOTOGRAPHY

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

ANIMATION

ARTD 3470	Animation 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH

VIDEO

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

HISTORY

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Digital Art Capstone Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Media Arts Degree Project 1	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Media Arts Degree Project 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 4700	Interaction Team Degree Project 1	4 SH
or IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
ARTG 4701	Interaction Team Degree Project 2	4 SH
or IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

Art and Design

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites,:

ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH

IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art and Design

ARTF 2220 4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing 4 SH

with ARTF 2221 4D Tools 1 SH

ARTF 2223 5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing 4 SH

with ARTF 2224 5D Tools 1 SH

ARTH 1111 Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern 4 SH

ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

ARTH 2211 Contemporary Art and Design History 4 SH

ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

Computer Science

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH

CS 3520 Programming in C++ 4 SH

CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH

CS 3650 Computer Systems 4 SH

CS 3700 Networks and Distributed Systems 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

CS 4150 Game Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH

CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH

CS 4850 Building Game Engines 4 SH

CS 4910 Computer Science Topics 4 SH

CS 4991 Research 4 SH

CS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

CS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH

ARTD 3470 Animation 1 4 SH

ARTD 3471 Virtual Environment Design 4 SH

ARTD 3472 Character Design for Animation 4 SH

ARTD 3473 Animation for Games 4 SH

or GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH

ARTD 4570 Animation 2 4 SH

ARTD 4575 Animation 3 4 SH

ARTD 4577 Digital Sculpture and Model Making 4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH

ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH

ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH

ARTD 4661 Alternative Photographic Processes 4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH

ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

ARTD 4680 Video 3 4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH

GAME 2200 Games and Learning 4 SH

GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH

GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH

GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH

GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH

GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH

GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH

with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH

ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media

ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH

or IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH

ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH

or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH

ARTG 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH

or IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH

ARTG 3500 Transmedia Design 4 SH

or IM 3500 Cross-Media Marketing and Communication 4 SH

ARTG 3700 Interaction Design 2: Mobile 4 SH

or IM 3700 Interface and Virtual Environments 4 SH

Mathematics

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

The following course:

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please consult your advisor.

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Art and Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTF 1120	Observational Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Conceptual Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	5D Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Digital Art Requirements

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation 2	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH
PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH
SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES**Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH
GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH
GAME 3700 Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games 4 SH
GAME 3800 Game Concept Development and Production 4 SH
GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH
GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 2100 Narrative Basics 4 SH
or IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH
ARTG 2260 Programming Basics 4 SH
or IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

GAME DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art and Design

ARTH 2210 Modern Art and Design History 4 SH

Computer Science

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH
CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH
CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH
CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH
CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH
CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH
CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH

CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH
CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH
CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH
IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH
GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH
GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH
with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH
ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH
ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

Interactive Media

ARTD 2200 Interactive Narrative 4 SH
or IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art and Design Studio 4 SH
or IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH
ARTG 2300 Business Literacy for Design and Media 4 SH
or IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH
ARTG 2400 Interaction Design 1: Responsive 4 SH
with ARTG 2401 Interaction Design Tools 1 SH
or IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH
with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH
ARTH 1100 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH
or IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH
PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH
PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES

Art and Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH

Graphic Design Requirements

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

4D Design Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following two courses:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media Arts and Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS**Art and Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

Drawing Fundamentals

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH

Art and Design History

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Project Required Course

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Media Art Basics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Art and Design Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH

ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communication Studies Common Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
or COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete three additional communication studies courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course:

COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Animation

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following five courses with three corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program:

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH

Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
or ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Art Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH

Art Elective Courses

Complete three of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BA in Art program.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH

Elective Courses

Complete three of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art History**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete five of the following courses:

ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 2215	History of Graphic Design	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BA in Art program.

Required Courses

Complete five of the following courses:

ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 2215	History of Graphic Design	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Experience Design**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses and one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	5D Tools	1 SH
ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 3462	Experience Design 1	4 SH

Experience Design/Engineering Design Electives

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites or recitation, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH

ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3461	Service Design	4 SH
ARTG 3463	Experience Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
with IE 2311	Recitation for IE 2310	0 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not open to students pursuing the BFA in design.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 3462	Experience Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3463	Experience Design 2	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses from the following list, with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3461	Service Design	4 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Game Art

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with three corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

Electives

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
or ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program:

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH

and complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
or ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH

Electives

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
GAME 2500	Foundations of Game Design	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
or ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Graphic and Information Design

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Electives

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTH 2215	History of Graphic Design	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Design program.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 3460	Identity and Brand Design	4 SH
ARTG 3461	Service Design	4 SH
ARTG 4554	Typography 3	4 SH
ARTH 2215	History of Graphic Design	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Interaction Design**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Design program.

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTG 1250	Design Process Context and Systems	4 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Photography**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with two corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH

Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program:

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with one corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Video Art

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART AND DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements. *Note:* This minor is not available to students in the BFA in Media Arts program.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

CINEMA STUDIES

See “Media and Screen Studies” on page 103.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/camd/commstudies

DALE A. HERBECK, PhD

Professor and Chair

204 Lake Hall

617.373.5517

617.373.8533 (fax)

Angela Chin, *Administrative Assistant*, commstudies@neu.edu

The Department of Communication Studies is committed to providing students with both the communication skills and the understanding of the communication process required to thrive in a complex and changing society. Majors are required to demonstrate a mastery of the fundamentals of effective communication, to learn the fundamentals of communication theory and practice, and to develop a distinct area of emphasis. Some of the more popular areas include argumentation and advocacy, organizational and health communication, international and intercultural communication, digital communication and social media, and media production. The curriculum is designed to enhance the understanding of human communication in a variety of contexts, to empower students to become informed and engaged citizens, and to provide the knowledge and skills required to live a rich personal and professional life.

Academic Progression Standards

Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.000. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

Preapproved Template Program in Communication Studies

The Department of Communication Studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Communications Studies Common Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two writing-intensive courses in communication studies from the following list:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 4102	Health Communication Campaigns	4 SH
COMM 4530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete five communication studies courses not used to satisfy requirements above.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Complete 52 semester hours in the major. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following course:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
---------	---	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C–or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Level Requirements

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses in the following ranges:

CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900

Co-op Preparation

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES**Communications Studies Common Requirements**

Complete the following course:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

and complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Communication Studies Elective

Complete three additional courses in the following range:

COMM 1131 to COMM 4996 but not COMM 4912, COMM 4970, COMM 4971, or COMM 4991

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and COMM courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**Foundational Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1400	Introduction to Literary Studies	4 SH
ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 2200	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 2210	Medieval British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2215	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 2216	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 2230	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2240	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2250	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2295	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH

Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2260	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2270	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2280	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2320	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 2330	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 2340	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 3180	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3190	Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3720	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

Twentieth Century and After

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2290	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2291	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 2321	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 2355	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2360	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2370	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 2380	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 2390	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 2400	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2410	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2420	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2430	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2440	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3210	Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures	4 SH
ENGL 3730	Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

Comparative Course

Complete one course from the following list:

AFAM 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 1450	Technology, Literature, and New Media	4 SH
ENGL 1500	British Literature to 1800	4 SH
ENGL 1501	British Literature 1800 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1502	American Literature to 1865	4 SH
ENGL 1503	American Literature 1865 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH
ENGL 1701	Global Literature 1500 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2510	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2520	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 2830	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

Diversity Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. This course can also count toward another requirement in the major:

ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2360	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH
ENGL 3685	From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH

Major Elective

Complete one additional ENGL course. *Note:* ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 cannot be used toward this requirement.

Writing Requirement

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2700	Creative Writing	4 SH
ENGL 2710	Style and Editing	4 SH
ENGL 3375	Writing Boston	4 SH
ENGL 3376	Creative Nonfiction	4 SH
ENGL 3377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3380	Topics in Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
ENGL 4720	Capstone Project	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Communication Studies Common Requirements**

Complete the following course:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

and complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
or COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative English Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH

Integrative Communications Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

**ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required in all English courses.
No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Communication Studies
and Media and Screen Studies**

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS***Introduction to Media Studies***

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS**

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Communication Studies Common Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
or COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH

Communication Electives

Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT

No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media Arts and Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA ARTS REQUIREMENTS**Art and Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

Drawing Fundamentals

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH

Art and Design History

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Project Required Course

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Media Art Basics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Art and Design Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art and Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art and Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH

ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art and Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Communication Studies Common Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
or COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete three additional communication studies courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course:

COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Thought

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives

Complete two additional political science electives.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Communication

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH

COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4102	Health Communication Campaigns	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
COMM 4994	Internship in Communication	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Political Communication

Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:

COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Politics and Mass Media

Complete the following course:

POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Capstone Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Communication Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the list below. *Note:* The following courses may not be used: COMM 1511, COMM 3501, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, COMM 4750, MSCR 3437.

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231 to COMM 2304		
COMM 2312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
COMM 2402	Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2531	Application of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230 to COMM 4799		
COMM 4910 to COMM 4914		

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media Production

Restricted to communication studies majors. *Note:* Only three courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major electives; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 2350	Producing for the Entertainment Industry	4 SH
COMM 2450	Audio Production	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

COMM 2451	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH
COMM 2454	Broadcasting Management and Programming	4 SH

COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
COMM 4750	Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

PUBLIC SPEAKING

Complete the following course:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1511	Oral Interpretation of Literature	4 SH
COMM 2312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
COMM 2402	Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Political Communication

Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

Communication Studies

COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH

Journalism

JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH

Political Science

POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630– 1930	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930– Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Social Activism

Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

Communication Studies

COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Political Science

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Sociology

SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1346	Environmental Activism and Movements: An Open Classroom	4 SH

Theatre

THTR 1215	Activism and Performance	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES

Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

Law and Public Policy

LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH

Political Science

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH

Sociology

SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH

Service-Learning

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES

For game design, see “Game Design” in the next column.
For interactive media, see “Art + Design” on page 56.

GAME DESIGN

www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamesdesign

MAGY SEIF EL-NASR, PHD

Associate Professor and Director

136 Meserve Hall

617.373.3928

617.373.4107 (fax)

Dara-Lynn Pelechatz, *Program Coordinator*, d.pelechatz@neu.edu

Game design is an interdisciplinary mix of design, software development, art, animation, storytelling, psychology, and user experience design. Our combined majors in game design provide the breadth and resources to offer all aspects of this deeply collaborative field. It affords artists, software designers, engineers, and experience designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of fields, such as entertainment, business, medical research, training, and marketing. Our modern digital economy has made specialized artistic and technical literacy necessary for the modern professional across a wide variety of professions.

The game design combined majors offer students an opportunity to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to content creation while focusing on the depth knowledge required to be successful in a highly competitive industry. These combined majors encourage students to think and work collaboratively in multidisciplinary teams. Our collaborative approach allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Game design students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all game design combined majors, culminating in a two-semester senior capstone.

Entering the Game Design Combined Majors

Students interested in the game design program are encouraged to inquire with the director about the many possibilities open to them in our combined majors and minor curriculum. Incoming freshmen may select a game design combined major directly upon application.

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring their interdisciplinary course work.

The curriculum builds student skills in one of three major areas of game design and development: digital arts, graphics design, or computer science. Students inclined toward the programming side of game development would opt for computer science and game design. Students interested in the art content development for games would opt to take digital arts and game design. Students who are interested in graphics design are encouraged to take graphics design and game design. These three

pillars mirror the industry team composition. All combined majors come together in several courses, including the following:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

The student's senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Computer Science and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three corresponding labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Upper-Level Computer Science Courses

Complete the following nine courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Game Design Electives

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250.

CS/Game Related Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

Any course in the GAME subject area other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250

Any course in the ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, and IM subject areas

CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 2101	Physics Principles for Games	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

The integrative courses below are completed as part of the major requirements:

CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Art and Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art and Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH

ARTF 1120	Observational Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Conceptual Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	5D Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Digital Art Requirements

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation 2	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES**Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

GAME DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art and Design

ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
or IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES

Art and Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art and Design at Northeastern 1 SH

Art and Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH

Graphic Design Requirements

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

4D Design Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following two courses:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Game Design**FOUNDATIONS OF GAME DESIGN**

Complete the following course:

GAME 2500	Foundations of Game Design	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Electives

Complete five courses from the following list, with corresponding lab, as indicated:

Any GAME courses except GAME 2500

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
with IE 4523	Lab for IE 4522	1 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Game Art

See page 79.

SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

www.northeastern.edu/camd/journalism

STEPHEN D. BURGARD, MS

Professor and Director

102 Lake Hall

617.373.3236

617.373.8773 (fax)

Susan Conover, *Academic Coordinator*, s.conover@neu.edu

The School of Journalism seeks to prepare students for careers in news and related fields. The program prepares future journalists and professional communicators in writing, editing, multimedia journalism, video and audio production, public relations, and online reporting. These skills have broad applications. Graduates of the program also go on to work in government, business, law, and teaching.

Students may enroll in a four- or five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience. The program offers some of the best co-ops and internships anywhere.

Graduates work for some of the world's best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies.

Academic Progression Standards

Journalism majors and minors must be in good standing in accordance with university-wide requirements to remain in the major or minor.

BA in Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Journalism 4	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C–or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Journalism 4	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**CALCULUS**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Journalism 4	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete One of the Following Courses

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it may be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999		

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS***Journalism Foundations***

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

Journalism and Advanced Writing

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Television News

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

Documentary Production

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Ethics and Issues

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Journalism Elective

Complete one course in the following range:

JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT***Integrative Course***

Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Journalism**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101, JRNL 2201, and JRNL 2301:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/mscr

NATHAN BLAKE, PHD

*Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies,
and Coordinator, Media and Screen Studies Program*

123 Holmes Hall

617.373.6599

Nathan Blake, *Assistant Academic Specialist and Coordinator*,
n.blake@neu.edu

In our increasingly mediated world, the ability to analyze media content and technology critically has become a valuable skill for many professions and fields of study. To address the needs of students seeking that skill, the program in media and screen studies offers courses that examine the historical, social, and political contexts of media forms and texts. The curriculum is founded on a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to specific media such as film, television, and digital forms of media.

Courses cover a range of issues and debates relevant to the study of various media. Students can take courses organized around specific media (e.g., film, television, digital media, music) or important issues and debates (e.g., democracy, globalization, identity, promotional culture, art). Students may also focus on the study of film, with courses that examine film and video as art, the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing, mise-en-scène, sound, and cinematography, or that explore different modes of cinematic narrative. Media and screen studies also offers courses in video production and screenwriting to give students the opportunity to apply their analytical and expressive skills.

Media and screen studies has a half-major template in media and screen studies and a half-major template in cinema studies that students can combine to make a major. Students also may enroll in one of the preexistent media and screen studies combined majors. Media and screen studies has combined majors with cinema studies, communication studies, English, journalism, political science, sociology, and theatre. Students may also petition for new combinations making use of the half-major template in cinema studies or the half-major template in media and screen studies.

Academic Progression Standards

For cinema studies, majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

For media and screen studies, majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH

Preapproved Template Programs in Cinema Studies and in Media and Screen Studies

Media and screen studies offers preapproved template programs in cinema studies and in media and screen studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Media and Screen Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following four courses. A minimum GPA of 2.750 is required:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1230	Introduction to Film Production	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1310	Introduction to Digital Media Culture	4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

MSCR 3435	Media Industries	4 SH
MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Theory Course

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Studies Elective Requirement 1

Complete five courses from the following list:

ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH

CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
and CINE 2161	Video Software Tools	1 SH
CINE 2256	Screen Bodies	4 SH
CINE 2336	American Film	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
COMM 2450	Audio Production	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2305	Digital Media Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 2500	Digital Media Research	4 SH
MSCR 3210	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH
MSCR 3300	Media Activism	4 SH
MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH
MSCR 3422	Media Audiences	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 3426	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Elective Requirement 2

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
COMM 4750	Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film	4 SH
MSCR 4206	Age, Media, and Representation	4 SH
MSCR 4208	Television History and Theory	4 SH
MSCR 4610	The Networked Self	4 SH
MSCR 4622	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH
MSCR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
MSCR 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
MSCR 4991	Research	4 SH
MSCR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MSCR 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
MSCR 4994	Internship	4 SH
MSCR 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Cinema Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Media and Screen Studies Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Electives

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2256	Screen Bodies	4 SH
CINE 2336	American Film	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2305	Digital Media Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 2500	Digital Media Research	4 SH
MSCR 3210	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH
MSCR 3300	Media Activism	4 SH
MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH
MSCR 3422	Media Audiences	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 3426	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH
MSCR 3435	Media Industries	4 SH
MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH

Media and Screen Studies Upper-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3370	Contemporary Directions in Cinema	4 SH
CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH	COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH	COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH	ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MSCR 4206	Age, Media, and Representation	4 SH	MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 4208	Television History and Theory	4 SH	MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH	MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH
MSCR 4610	The Networked Self	4 SH	MSCR 2305	Digital Media Culture	4 SH
MSCR 4622	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 4990	Elective	4 SH	MSCR 3210	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH
MSCR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH	MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH
MSCR 4993	Independent Study	4 SH	MSCR 3422	Media Audiences	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Cinema Studies Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
or ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
or CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete two courses in the CINE subject area or from the following list:

ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH

COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2305	Digital Media Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 3210	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH
MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH
MSCR 3422	Media Audiences	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 3426	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH
MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Cinema Studies Upper-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH

CINE 3000 to CINE 5999

MSCR 4206	Age, Media, and Representation	4 SH
MSCR 4208	Television History and Theory	4 SH
MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH
MSCR 4622	Special Topics in Media and Screen Studies	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Intergrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES AND CINEMA STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all media and screen studies and cinema studies courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Communication Studies and Media and Screen Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH

MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH

CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH

CINE 1388 Topics in American Film 4 SH

CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH

MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH

CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH

CINE 3395 American Film Survey 4 SH

CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000 Communication Studies at
Northeastern 1 SH

Communication Studies Common Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101 Introduction to Communication
Studies 4 SH

COMM 1112 Public Speaking 4 SH
or COMM 2301 Methods and Research in
Communication 4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210 Persuasion and Rhetoric 4 SH

COMM 1225 Communication Theory 4 SH

COMM 1231 Principles of Organizational
Communication 4 SH

COMM 1255 Communication in a Digital Age 4 SH

COMM 1310 Classical Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131 Sex, Relationships, and
Communication 4 SH

COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural
Communication 4 SH

COMM 2304 Communication and Gender 4 SH

COMM 2501 Communication Law 4 SH

COMM 2551 Free Speech in Cyberspace 4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list; these courses

satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631 Crisis Communication and Image
Management 4 SH

COMM 3201 Health Communication 4 SH

COMM 3230 Interpersonal Communication 4 SH

COMM 3331 Argumentation and Debate 4 SH

COMM 3414 American Public Address 2, 1930–
Present 4 SH

COMM 3415 Rhetorical Criticism 4 SH

COMM 3501 Free Speech: Law and Practice 4 SH

COMM 3532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

COMM 4131 Sex and Interpersonal Communication 4 SH

COMM 4533 Consultation Skills 4 SH

COMM 4534 Organizational Communication
Training and Development 4 SH

COMM 4535 Nonverbal Social Interaction 4 SH

COMM 4605 Youth and Communication
Technology 4 SH

COMM 4610 Political Communication 4 SH

COMM 4901 Seminar in Communications 4 SH

Communication Electives

Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

COMM 4602 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory 4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT

No more than two grades below a C in communication studies
courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS***Introduction to Media Studies***

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH

MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Media and Screen History

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH

MSCR 4208 Television History and Theory 4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH

CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH

CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH

MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH

CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH

CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Foundation Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH

ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH

ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2215 Shakespeare's Comedies 4 SH

ENGL 2216 Shakespeare's Tragedies 4 SH

ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH

ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH

ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH

ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH

ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH

ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature of the Twentieth Century and After

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH

ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH

ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH

ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH

ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH

ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2420	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2430	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2440	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 2600	Irish Literary Culture Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 3210	Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty- First-Century American Literatures	4 SH
ENGL 3730	Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 1500	British Literature to 1800	4 SH
ENGL 1501	British Literature 1800 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1502	American Literature to 1865	4 SH
ENGL 1503	American Literature 1865 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH
ENGL 1701	Global Literature 1500 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2510	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2520	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3487	Film and Text Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 2830	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

Major Elective

Complete one additional ENGL course. *Note:* ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
ENGL 1450	Technology, Literature, and New Media	4 SH
or ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999		

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS**Journalism Foundations**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

Journalism and Advanced Writing

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Television News

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

Documentary Production

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Ethics and Issues

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Journalism Elective

Complete one course in the following range:

JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative Course**

Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999		

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Thought

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Politics in Media/Arts

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2333	Politics and Film	4 SH
POLS 2336	Politics and the Arts	4 SH
POLS 2368	Music and Politics	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses in the range POLS 1000 to POLS 5999.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Electives

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH

MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Core Courses in Sociology**

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900

Complete two courses from the following list:

SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1275	Social Stratification	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
SOCL 1297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3120	Consumer Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
SOCL 4520	Race, Class, and Gender	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4580	Special Topics in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Studies

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Studies Electives

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Theatre**

Complete the following four courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1150	Twentieth-Century Dance History	4 SH
THTR 1215	Activism and Performance	4 SH
THTR 1230	The Evolution of Fashion and Costume	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2330	Playwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Tracks

Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK

Complete two courses from the following list:

THTR 1125	Improvisation for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370		
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following course:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)**Media and Screen Studies Capstone**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Theatre Capstone

Complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and English

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1— BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2— BSIB	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1— BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2— BSIB	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and MathematicsFor degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”**BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy**For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”**BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre**For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

Minor in Cinema Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three additional cinema studies courses or related courses from the following list if not taken to satisfy major requirements:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Film Production

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
COMM 4750	Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 3435	Media Industries	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media and Screen Studies

Courses used in the major may not be used in the minor in media and screen studies.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 5999		

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MUSIC

www.northeastern.edu/camd/music

ANTHONY P. DE RITIS, PhD

Professor and Chair

351 Ryder Hall

617.373.2440

617.373.4129 (fax)

Allen G. Feinstein, *Senior Academic Specialist*

and Head Faculty Mentor, a.feinstein@neu.edu

The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern's D'Amore-McKim School of Business, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or musical theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music composition and technology concentration focuses on music composition. Rooted in the Western art music tradition, students study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments and explore ways in which electronic and computer-based technologies continue to challenge and enhance our notion of music composition and performance. Creative works that focus on sound synthesis, processed recordings, and/or the interaction between live instruments and electronic sounds are just some of the exciting interests that students pursue. The concentration seeks to provide students with a thorough background in music, including theory and history, as well as skills in sound design, synthesis, and production.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the university's core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the university orchestra.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

The School of Continuing Education at the New England Conservatory (NEC) and the Department of Music at Northeastern University (NU) jointly offer a General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance (24 credits) and a Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance (48 credits). These programs are geared toward NU undergraduate and graduate students who are interested in improving their abilities to perform on an instrument or voice in the classical or jazz styles.

The certificate in music performance is *in addition to* the student's NU undergraduate or graduate degree—it is an entirely separate and distinct credential. Credits for courses toward the music performance certificate are accumulated and billed separately from credits toward NU undergraduate or graduate degree programs and are not eligible for financial aid. However, NU courses taken for major, minor, or elective credit in undergraduate degree programs may also be applied toward the performance certificate.

Courses are offered at NEC (predominantly related to music performance) and at NU (predominantly related to music history and music theory). NEC courses are scheduled during evenings and weekends.

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete the following five courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH

MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 3541	Music Analysis Seminar	4 SH

Music History

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH

Introduction to Composition

Complete the following course:

MUST 1301	Introduction to Composition	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Music Composition

Complete the following three courses:

MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUST 3420	Music Composition Seminar 1	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH

Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Music Technology**

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH
MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

129 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION**Music Theory and Musicianship**

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH

Music History

Complete the following six courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions: Special Topics	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUSC 4631	Music History and Analysis Capstone	4 SH

Music Literature

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Piano Lessons

Complete the following course:

MUSC 1901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH

Music Ensemble

Complete five music ensembles:

MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH

MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH

MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH

MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH

MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH

MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH

MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts:
Music/Dance 4 SH**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS**Music Theory Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSI 1203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

MUSI 1204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2 4 SH

Music History

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 2311 Historical Traditions: America 4 SH

MUSC 2312 Historical Traditions: Classical 4 SH

MUSC 2313 Historical Traditions: World 4 SH

MUSC 3550 Historical Traditions: Special Topics 4 SH

or MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music
since 1900 4 SH**Music Literature**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308 Principles of Music Literature 4 SH

Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904 Chorus 1 SH

MUSC 1905 Band 1 SH

MUSC 1906 Orchestra 1 SH

MUSC 1907 Wind Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1911 Jazz Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1912 Rock Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1913 Blues/Rock Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1914 Create Your Own Music 1 SH

MUSC 1915 Chamber Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1916 Electronic Music Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1917 Jazz Choir and Combo 1 SH

MUSC 1918 World Music Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1919 Fusion Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 1920 Pep Band 1 SH

MUSC 1921 World Fusion Ensemble 1 SH

MUSC 2502 Balinese Performing Arts:
Music/Dance 4 SH**Music Industry**

Complete the following course:

MUSI 1230 Introduction to Music Industry 4 SH

Music Industry Electives

Complete five of the following courses:

MUSC 2210 Songwriting 1 4 SH

MUSC 3337 Writing about Music 4 SH

MUSI 2231 Music Licensing for Media 4 SH

MUSI 2232 Music Recording 1 4 SH

MUSI 2233 Music in the Online
and Mobile Environment 4 SH

MUSI 2330 Performing Arts Administration 4 SH

MUSI 2332 Music Publishing and Royalties 4 SH

MUSI 2341 Music Supervision 1 4 SH

MUSI 2540	Special Topics in Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUSI 3333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUSI 3338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUSI 3340	Concert Promotion and Venue Management	4 SH
MUSI 4530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Accounting

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Business Electives

Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:

ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, ORGB, SCHM, or STRT.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following course:

MUSI 4601	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES

Music Theory

Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

Music Composition

Complete the following course:

MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

MUST 3420 Music Composition Seminar 1 4 SH

MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

Music Literature and History

Complete the following course:

MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

Music Technology

Complete the following three courses:

MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH

MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH

MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments 4 SH

MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Music Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Elective Requirements

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993

MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

FOUNDATIONS OF PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH

IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly

encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Music**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab/recitation set for Physics 1 and Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**Music Theory and Historical Traditions**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding Musicianship, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUST 1301	Introduction to Composition	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH

Music Technology

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital

Complete the following course:

MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Music Elective Requirements

Complete three additional elective courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

PHYSICS/MUSIC INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Integrative Course Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND MUSIC COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 108 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Music**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
or MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
or MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
or MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH

MUSIC LITERATURE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list of electives. One ensemble may be substituted for one elective:

Electives

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1114	Mozart	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
MUSC 1116	Beethoven	4 SH

MUSC 1117	George Gershwin	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 1120	Sound Health	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1135	Coltrane	4 SH
Ensembles		
MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethnomusicology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
or MUSC 1143	Music in Culture	4 SH
or MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 4641	Seminar in Ethnomusicology: Issues in Fieldwork and Methodology	4 SH

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 1104	The African-American Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH

MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 2101	Black Popular Music	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music History and Analysis**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC LITERATURE

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions: Special Topics	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH

MUSIC ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the Department of Music.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Industry**MUSIC THEORY**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

MUSIC APPRECIATION

Complete one course from the following list:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH

MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 1120	Sound Health	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1126	New Directions in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1136	What's Playing at Symphony?	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following course:

MUSI 1230	Introduction to Music Industry	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

MUSC 2210	Songwriting 1	4 SH
MUSI 2231	Music Licensing for Media	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUSI 2330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUSI 2332	Music Publishing and Royalties	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision 1	4 SH
MUSI 2540	Special Topics in Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUSI 3333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUSI 3338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUSI 3340	Concert Promotion and Venue Management	4 SH
MUSI 4530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Performance

Requires audition for acceptance into the minor.

MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated. Music industry concentrators take program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A minimum grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

Music Industry Concentrators Only

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSI 1204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

PERFORMANCE PRACTICE

Complete the following course:

MUSC 4621	Seminar in Performance Practice	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MUSIC LESSONS

Complete four music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
MUSC 1902	Music Lessons 2	1 SH

MUSIC ENSEMBLES

Complete seven music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

MUSIC ELECTIVES

Complete two electives from the following list:

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH

MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1114	Mozart	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
MUSC 1116	Beethoven	4 SH
MUSC 1117	George Gershwin	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1126	New Directions in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1135	Coltrane	4 SH
MUSC 1136	What's Playing at Symphony?	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
MUSC 1143	Music in Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUSC 2137	Viennese School 1	4 SH
MUSC 2138	Viennese School 2	4 SH
MUSC 2208	Jazz Improvisation	4 SH
MUSC 2209	Conducting	4 SH
MUSC 2210	Songwriting 1	4 SH
MUSC 2307	Sight-Singing	4 SH
MUSC 2501	Soundscapes of the Mediterranean	4 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
MUSC 3501	Modernizing Tradition in Balinese Performing Arts	4 SH
MUSC 3540	Special Topics in Music Analysis	4 SH
MUSC 3541	Music Analysis Seminar	4 SH

MUSIC RECITALS

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 3410	Recital 1	1 SH
MUSC 4622	Recital 2	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Recording**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUSI 3341	Music Recording 3—Mixing and Mastering	4 SH

RECORDING ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision 1	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

See page 131.

Minor in Songwriting**REQUIRED COURSES****Music Theory**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH

Songwriting

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 2210	Songwriting 1	4 SH
MUSC 2211	Songwriting 2	4 SH

Production

Complete the following course:

MUSI 2101	Demo Production for Songwriters	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**NEC/NU Joint Certificate Program—
General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance****NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 11 credits of course work at Northeastern University as indicated below.

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 5 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:

MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH

Note: Since the following course is repeatable, music majors and combined majors may count the credits for the *second time* they take this course toward the music performance certificate:

MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions: Special Topics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Ensembles

Complete 2 credits in music ensembles by completing two courses from the following list:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH

NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 13 credits of course work at New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education as indicated below.

Private Studio Instruction

Complete 8 credits of (repeatable) private studio instruction with New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education faculty. These credits may be accumulated in units of 2, 3, or 4 credits per semester. All private lessons require audition by

NEC/NU faculty in order to assign private teacher placement.

After being placed with a private teacher, and working with their certificate advisor, students must confirm with that teacher the length and number of lessons they will receive.

MPNC 1102	Music Instruction	2 SH
MPNC 1103	Music Instruction	3 SH
MPNC 1104	Music Instruction	4 SH

Music Technology

Complete 1 semester hour in music technology by completing the following course:

MPNC 1201	Contemporary Music Production and Technology 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Electives

Complete 3 credits of elective course work from the following list:

MPNC 1301	Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful Singing	1 SH
MPNC 1401	Jazz Ear Training 1	1 SH
MPNC 1411	Jazz Theory 1	1.5 SH
MPNC 1421	Finale Chart Writing	1 SH
MPNC 1451	Jazz History 1	1 SH
MPNC 1501	Introduction to Music-in-Education	2 SH
MPNC 1612	Group Piano Class	1 SH
MPNC 1621	The Art of Musical Sight-Reading	2 to 4 SH
MPNC 1622	The Art of Practice and Performance	1 SH
MPNC 1623	Developing Perfect Pitch 1	1 SH
MPNC 1631	The Accidental Music Teacher: From Musical Artist to Creative Educator	1.5 SH
MPNC 1642	Sight-Singing for Singers	1 SH
MPNC 1801	Introduction to Composition 1	1 SH
MPNC 1802	Contemporary Improvisation: Skill Building	2 to 4 SH
MPNC 1803	Contemporary Improvisation: Music of the World—The African Diaspora	1.5 SH
MPNC 1901	Art and Soul of Cinema: An Appreciation of Film Music	1.5 SH
MPNC 1902	Experiencing American Popular Music	1.5 SH
MPNC 1911	Latin American Classical Traditions 1	1 SH
MPNC 2401	Jazz Ear Training 2	1 SH
MPNC 2411	Jazz Theory 2	1.5 SH
MPNC 2431	Jazz Composition and Analysis	1.5 SH
MPNC 2451	Jazz History 2	1 SH
MPNC 2511	Music-in-Education Seminar	2 SH
MPNC 2512	Models for Teaching and Learning for Music-in-Education	2 SH
MPNC 2525	Art and Science of Assessing Music Learning	2 SH
MPNC 2526	Music, Brain Development, and Learning	2 SH
MPNC 2547	Cross-Cultural Alternatives for Music-in-Education	2 SH

MPNC 2548	Teaching and Learning with Music Technology	2 SH
MPNC 2556	Improvisation in Music Education	2 SH
MPNC 2561	String Pedagogy	2 SH
MPNC 2571	Performing Artists in Schools	2 SH
MPNC 2601	Music Production for Media	1 SH
MPNC 2612	Piano Pedagogy	2 SH
MPNC 2623	Developing Perfect Pitch 2	1 SH
MPNC 2624	Advanced Perfect Pitch	1 SH
MPNC 2644	Bach/Handel Arias for Singers	1.5 SH
MPNC 2801	Introduction to Composition 2	1 SH
MPNC 2911	Latin American Classical Traditions 2	1 SH
MPNC 3401	Jazz Ear Training 3	1 SH
MPNC 3411	Jazz Theory 3	1.5 SH
MPNC 3431	Jazz Arranging	1.5 SH
MPNC 3611	Piano Interpretation/Performance Seminar	1 SH
MPNC 3631	Eighteenth-Century Tonal Counterpoint	2 to 4 SH
MPNC 3633	Modal Counterpoint	2 to 4 SH
MPNC 3641	Dramatic Coaching of Songs and Arias	1 SH
MPNC 3643	Vocal Repertoire: Coaching and Performance	1.5 SH
MPNC 3801	Composition Seminar 1	1.5 SH
MPNC 3802	Composition Seminar 2	1.5 SH
MPNC 4401	Jazz Ear Training 4	1 SH
MPNC 4411	Jazz Theory 4	1.5 SH
MPNC 4581	Music-in-Education Guided Internship	2 SH
MPNC 4591	Music-in-Education Portfolio	0 SH
Ensemble		
Complete 1 credit in music ensemble by completing one course from the following list:		
MPNC 1711	Community Gospel Choir	1 SH
MPNC 1712	Baroque Ensemble	1 SH
MPNC 1713	NEC Voices: A New Choral Experience	1.5 SH
MPNC 1714	Renaissance Ensemble	1 SH
MPNC 1716	Contemporary Improvisation Ensemble: Walking between Worlds	1.5 SH
MPNC 1721	Guitar Ensemble 1	1 SH
MPNC 1731	Jazz Ensemble	1.5 SH
MPNC 1741	Chamber Music Ensemble	1 SH
MPNC 1742	Chamber Music Duo	1 SH
MPNC 1751	Vocal Chamber Music	1.5 SH
MPNC 1771	Improvisation and Composition Ensemble	1.5 SH
MPNC 1781	Medieval Folk Roots Ensemble	1.5 SH
MPNC 2721	Guitar Ensemble 2	1 SH
MPNC 3642	Opera Ensemble Skills	1 SH

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Program— Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

Complete 22 credits of course work at Northeastern University as indicated below.

Music Theory and Musicianship Placement

All students must take a theory placement exam. Students who do not place into MUSC 1201 or MUSI 1203 must first take the following course:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Credits for MUSC 1119 do not count toward the certificate.

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete 10 credits of course work in music theory and musicianship by completing the four following courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

Note: Music majors with a concentration in music industry may substitute the following courses:

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSI 1204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

Music History

Complete 4 credits in music history by completing one course from the following list:

MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH

Note: Since the following course is repeatable, music majors and combined majors may count the credits for the *second time* they take this course toward the music performance certificate:

MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions: Special Topics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Ensembles

Complete 6 credits in music ensembles by completing six courses from the following list:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH

MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH	MPNC 1802	Contemporary Improvisation: Skill Building	2 to 4 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH	MPNC 1803	Contemporary Improvisation: Music of the World—The African Diaspora	1.5 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH	MPNC 1901	Art and Soul of Cinema: An Appreciation of Film Music	1.5 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH	MPNC 1902	Experiencing American Popular Music	1.5 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH	MPNC 1911	Latin American Classical Traditions 1	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH	MPNC 2401	Jazz Ear Training 2	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH	MPNC 2411	Jazz Theory 2	1.5 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH	MPNC 2431	Jazz Composition and Analysis	1.5 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH	MPNC 2451	Jazz History 2	1 SH
Recital Preparation and Performance			MPNC 2511	Music-in-Education Seminar	2 SH
Complete 2 credits in recital preparation and performance by completing the following two courses:			MPNC 2512	Models for Teaching and Learning for Music-in-Education	2 SH
MUSC 3410	Recital 1	1 SH	MPNC 2525	Art and Science of Assessing Music Learning	2 SH
MUSC 4622	Recital 2	1 SH	MPNC 2526	Music, Brain Development, and Learning	2 SH
NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY REQUIREMENTS			MPNC 2547	Cross-Cultural Alternatives for Music-in-Education	2 SH
Complete 26 credits of course work at New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education as indicated below.			MPNC 2548	Teaching and Learning with Music Technology	2 SH
Private Studio Instruction			MPNC 2556	Improvisation in Music Education	2 SH
Complete 16 credits of (repeatable) private studio instruction with New England Conservatory School of Continuing Education faculty. These credits may be accumulated in units of 2, 3, or 4 credits per semester. All private lessons require audition by NEC/NU faculty in order to assign private teacher placement. After being placed with a private teacher, and working with their certificate advisor, students must confirm with that teacher the length and number of lessons they will receive.			MPNC 2561	String Pedagogy	2 SH
MPNC 1102	Music Instruction	2 SH	MPNC 2571	Performing Artists in Schools	2 SH
MPNC 1103	Music Instruction	3 SH	MPNC 2601	Music Production for Media	1 SH
MPNC 1104	Music Instruction	4 SH	MPNC 2612	Piano Pedagogy	2 SH
Music Technology			MPNC 2623	Developing Perfect Pitch 2	1 SH
Complete 1 semester hour in music technology by completing the following course:			MPNC 2624	Advanced Perfect Pitch	1 SH
MPNC 1201	Contemporary Music Production and Technology 1	1 SH	MPNC 2644	Bach/Handel Arias for Singers	1.5 SH
Electives			MPNC 2801	Introduction to Composition 2	1 SH
Complete 7 credits of elective course work from the following list:			MPNC 2911	Latin American Classical Traditions 2	1 SH
MPNC 1301	Build Your Voice: Art/Skillful Singing	1 SH	MPNC 3401	Jazz Ear Training 3	1 SH
MPNC 1401	Jazz Ear Training 1	1 SH	MPNC 3411	Jazz Theory 3	1.5 SH
MPNC 1411	Jazz Theory 1	1.5 SH	MPNC 3431	Jazz Arranging	1.5 SH
MPNC 1421	Finale Chart Writing	1 SH	MPNC 3611	Piano Interpretation/Performance Seminar	1 SH
MPNC 1451	Jazz History 1	1 SH	MPNC 3631	Eighteenth-Century Tonal Counterpoint	2 to 4 SH
MPNC 1501	Introduction to Music-in-Education	2 SH	MPNC 3633	Modal Counterpoint	2 to 4 SH
MPNC 1612	Group Piano Class	1 SH	MPNC 3641	Dramatic Coaching of Songs and Arias	1 SH
MPNC 1621	The Art of Musical Sight-Reading	2 to 4 SH	MPNC 3643	Vocal Repertoire: Coaching and Performance	1.5 SH
MPNC 1622	The Art of Practice and Performance	1 SH	MPNC 3801	Composition Seminar 1	1.5 SH
MPNC 1623	Developing Perfect Pitch 1	1 SH	MPNC 3802	Composition Seminar 2	1.5 SH
MPNC 1631	The Accidental Music Teacher: From Musical Artist to Creative Educator	1.5 SH	MPNC 4401	Jazz Ear Training 4	1 SH
MPNC 1642	Sight-Singing for Singers	1 SH	MPNC 4411	Jazz Theory 4	1.5 SH
MPNC 1801	Introduction to Composition 1	1 SH	MPNC 4581	Music-in-Education Guided Internship	2 SH
			MPNC 4591	Music-in-Education Portfolio	0 SH

Ensembles

Complete 2 credits in ensembles by completing two courses from the following list:

MPNC 1711	Community Gospel Choir	1 SH
MPNC 1712	Baroque Ensemble	1 SH
MPNC 1713	NEC Voices: A New Choral Experience	1.5 SH
MPNC 1714	Renaissance Ensemble	1 SH
MPNC 1716	Contemporary Improvisation Ensemble: Walking between Worlds	1.5 SH
MPNC 1721	Guitar Ensemble 1	1 SH
MPNC 1731	Jazz Ensemble	1.5 SH
MPNC 1741	Chamber Music Ensemble	1 SH
MPNC 1742	Chamber Music Duo	1 SH
MPNC 1751	Vocal Chamber Music	1.5 SH
MPNC 1771	Improvisation and Composition Ensemble	1.5 SH
MPNC 1781	Medieval Folk Roots Ensemble	1.5 SH
MPNC 2721	Guitar Ensemble 2	1 SH
MPNC 3642	Opera Ensemble Skills	1 SH

THEATRE

www.northeastern.edu/camd/theatre

SCOTT EDMISTON, MFA

Professor of the Practice and Interim Chair

180 Ryder Hall

617.373.2244

617.373.4149 (fax)

Chris Zymaris, *Administrative Secretary*, c.zymaris@neu.edu

The study of theatre—as performance, visual expression, text, theory, and history—at Northeastern University balances production theory and practice. In the theatre production laboratory, students (majors and nonmajors) are involved in experiential learning that synthesizes the ideas, theories, and practices studied in the classroom. All theatre majors participate in laboratory and public performances.

A theatre major may petition to enter the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or the generalist option. Opportunities exist for independent projects, internships, and co-op experiences.

Theatre majors may pursue advanced study in graduate or professional programs, careers as theatre practitioners, or careers in theatre education.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses.

The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
	(to be completed twice)	

Failure to meet these standards will result in departmental probation. Three consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Preapproved Template Program in Theatre

The Department of Theatre offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For

additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BA in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH

Onstage

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

Backstage

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

History/Literature/Criticism

Complete three courses from the following list:

THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

and complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

THEATRE CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2343	Acting 3	4 SH

Concentration in Production

Complete the following course:

THTR 2365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

THTR 2370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 2385	Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH

Theatre General Electives

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:

THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH

Onstage

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

Backstage

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

History/Literature/Criticism

Complete three courses from the following list:

THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

and complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

THEATRE CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2343	Acting 3	4 SH

Concentration in Production

Complete the following course:

THTR 2365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

THTR 2370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 2385	Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH

Theatre General Electives

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:

THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Theatre

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Studies

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Studies Electives

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Theatre**

Complete the following four courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

History, Theory, and Literature Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1150	Twentieth-Century Dance History	4 SH
THTR 1215	Activism and Performance	4 SH
THTR 1230	The Evolution of Fashion and Costume	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2330	Playwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Tracks

Complete either the performance track or the production track.

PERFORMANCE TRACK

Complete two courses from the following list:

THTR 1125	Improvisation for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

PRODUCTION TRACK

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370		
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following course:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)**Media and Screen Studies Capstone**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Theatre Capstone

Complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Theatre

Note: No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following five courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH

THEATRE PRACTICUM

Complete the following course:

THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THTR 2310	American Musical Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3570	Musical Theatre Technique	4 SH

MUSIC THEORY

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH

MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 2210	Songwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2330	Playwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 2344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH

VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

D'Amore-McKim School of Business

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

HUGH G. COURTNEY, PhD, Dean

David Abdow, MEd, Associate Dean of Executive Programs

Charles Bame-Aldred, PhD, Associate Dean of Undergraduate Programs

Peggy L. Fletcher, MBA, Associate Dean of Finance and Administration

Kate E. Klepper, MBA, Associate Dean of Graduate Programs

Mario J. Maletta, PhD, Senior Associate Dean of Academic Programs

Barbara Scott, MBA, Associate Dean of Marketing, Communications, and Corporate Relations

Emery A. Trahan, PhD, Senior Associate Dean of Faculty and Research

Undergraduate Office

250 Dodge Hall

617.373.3270

617.373.4804 (fax)

Joelle Chamberland, *Academic Assistant*, j.chamberland@neu.edu

Modern business faces many opportunities and challenges due to increasing globalization of economies; political change; and the effects of foreign policy, technological advances, regulatory policies, and economic policies. The result is increased demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address this changing environment.

Programs in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs seek to help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world. The school's goals are to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

The school offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance and insurance, management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and

social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings where business theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the D'Amore-McKim School of Business meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall university support.

After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally, as well as in nonprofits and government.

Academic Progression Standards

In addition to meeting the university progression standards, students must achieve a 2.000 GPA in business courses.

Freshmen must complete at least 24 semester hours (SH) in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Freshmen must achieve a 2.000 in the following business core courses:

BUSN 1101	Experiential Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

Students who do not meet academic progression standards will be placed on academic probation and may be subject to dismissal from the university.

Pass/Fail Option

D'Amore-McKim School of Business students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with university policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

Taking Courses While on Co-op

It is D'Amore-McKim School of Business policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.

External Transfer to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The D'Amore-McKim School of Business at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 80 SH of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted; 64 SH may be applied as credits toward the degree.

Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

Graduation Requirements

The school reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 SH. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business during the final four semesters preceding graduation (64 SH).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Students who wish to enter one of the minor programs listed below should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office, 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded the minor at graduation.

Business Administration

The minor in business administration introduces nonbusiness students to the key functional areas in business, providing a broad overview of the business world. The minor is available to nonbusiness students only.

Minor in Business Administration

ACCOUNTING

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

FINANCE

Nonengineering students should complete the following course.

Note: ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for FINA 2209:

FINA 2209	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

It is recommended that engineering students complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

ME 2315	Statistical and Economical Analyses in Engineering	4 SH
---------	---	------

MARKETING

Complete the following course. *Note:* It is recommended that students complete ACCT 1209 prior to taking MKTG 2209:

MKTG 2209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or, with the approval of the undergraduate dean's office, any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:

ENTR 1201	The Entrepreneurial Universe	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

FINA 1209	Personal Finance	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	--	------

INTB 2501	Competing to Win in Emerging Markets	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Pharmacy students may use the following course as a business elective:

PHMD 6250	Pharmacy Care Management	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Emerging Markets

The minor in emerging markets introduces students to the challenges and opportunities that face companies in countries that are rapidly developing into first-world economies. Students have an opportunity to combine course work that explores the dynamics of operating in an emerging market, including the impact of the political, legal, and economic environment on these companies, with a summer field project on-site in an area of the world where markets are rapidly developing. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Emerging Markets

EMERGING MARKETS

Complete the following course:

INTB 2501	Competing to Win in Emerging Markets	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

FIELD RESEARCH

Complete 8 semester hours of field research in the following program location:

INTB 3316	Economic, Social, and Political Dimensions of Doing Business in Brazil	4 SH
-----------	--	------

with INTB 3318	Field Research in Emerging Markets in Brazil	4 SH
----------------	--	------

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Entrepreneurship

The Center for Entrepreneurship Education is a university-wide resource that integrates entrepreneurship and innovation courses, entrepreneurial co-ops in early stage companies, venture incubation through the on-campus IDEA program, and venture launch by helping our entrepreneurs network into the local angel and venture capital community.

One of the flagship programs of the center is a minor in entrepreneurship. The minor introduces students to the challenges and opportunities associated with starting and growing their own business or business units within established companies. Students are exposed to innovation, marketing, and business modeling skills and have an opportunity to develop prototypes for their new ideas. They will then work in interdisciplinary teams to develop business plans suitable for their ventures. Support is provided to help students advance their ventures through IDEA, the venture incubator. Students are also encouraged to participate in the nationally recognized Entrepreneurs Club.

The minor in entrepreneurship allows nonbusiness students to explore their major discipline through a completely different lens and to potentially launch a new venture. Business students should pursue a concentration or dual concentration in entrepreneurship and innovation.

For more information, contact the program coordinator, Dr. Gordon Adomdza, in 218C Hayden Hall, at 617.373.6028, or at g.adomdza@neu.edu. Also visit the program website, www.northeastern.edu/entrepreneurship.

Minor in Entrepreneurship

Note: This minor is not available to students in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
or ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH

TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT

Complete the following course or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Global Social Entrepreneurship

Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in global social entrepreneurship introduces students to the ways in which business solutions can address social problems. Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in microfinance lending as part of the field project. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Global Social Entrepreneurship

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

RESEARCH COURSES

Complete a two-course research program from the following list:

ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
with ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
with ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
with HUSV 4945	Leadership and International Program Development	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3120	Consumer Cultures	4 SH
ENTR 2210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Sustainable Business Practices

Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in sustainable business practices seeks to provide students with a deeper understanding of sustainability issues and the tools to address these issues in a business environment. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Sustainable Business Practices

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

SUSTAINABILITY IN BUSINESS

Complete the following course:

FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FIELD RESEARCH

Complete a two-course field research project from the following list:

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
with ENTR 3328	Field Research in Sustainable Business	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
with ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
GE 1201	Alternative Energy Technologies Abroad	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ME 4680	Energy Systems	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHYS 1132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ACCOUNTING

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

404 Hayden Hall
617.373.3240
617.373.8814 (fax)
Timothy J. Rupert, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,
t.rupert@neu.edu

A concentration in accounting aims to prepare the graduate for entry into public accounting or private industry in a highly valued career. Accounting is a dynamic profession that requires people to possess sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold senior management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting, managerial accounting, and intermediate accounting, with additional elective courses available for more specialized studies in strategic cost analysis, auditing and other assurance services, income tax planning, and accounting information systems. Students wishing to sit for the CPA exam may combine the BSBA with a concentration in accounting with the Master of Science in Accounting (five-year BSBA/MSA program).

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Accounting

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

Accounting Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

214 Hayden Hall
617.373.3241
617.373.8628 (fax)

Marc H. Meyer, *Robert J. Shillman Professor of Entrepreneurship, Matthews Distinguished Professor, and Group Coordinator*, ma.meyer@neu.edu

Entrepreneurship and innovation offers a dynamic set of courses for students considering career paths as either startup entrepreneurs or corporate innovators. In addition to the general concentration, we also offer three specific tracks of study: technology entrepreneurship, family business entrepreneurship, and social entrepreneurship. We also offer exciting co-op jobs in a broad range of early stage firms as well as more established companies, including family businesses. Teaching you are professors who have also been entrepreneurs and innovators in their own careers and who are now accomplished researchers. This makes our courses both cutting edge and “real world.”

For each of the three tracks, there are specialized study programs abroad called Dialogues of Civilization. By taking one of these dialogues, a student has an opportunity to earn the right to use the global designation on his or her resumé, i.e., global technology entrepreneurship, global family business entrepreneurship, or global social entrepreneurship.

The Northeastern Center for Entrepreneurship Education (NUCEE) is a university-wide program that helps undergraduate and graduate students, as well as alumni, start new companies. This is a system of experiential entrepreneurship education: Classroom education and co-ops are the first step. The next step is incubating new ventures right on campus. With our support, many of these ventures launch as funded and self-sustaining companies in the field. The Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group is the platform for many of these activities (www.northeastern.edu/entrepreneurship).

In addition to NUCEE, the Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group provides leadership with the Center for Family Business and the globally recognized Social Enterprise Institute (SEI). The center runs local programs that offer members advice and guidance on the many different aspects of running a family business, while SEI provides microfinance and small-business consulting field trips in the Caribbean, South Africa, and other parts of the world.

Whether you wish to concentrate in entrepreneurship and innovation or use it as a dual concentration (such as with finance or marketing), these courses are important components of business education in today's economy. Even if you don't wish to start your own company, *entrepreneurial thinking* is a valued attribute of every executive in companies of all sizes and in all industries.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital 4 SH

ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH

ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global Perspective 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH

MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH

MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH

MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH

MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH

MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH

SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Entrepreneurship*Note:* This minor is not available to students in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business.**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology Ventures 4 SH

or ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises 4 SH

TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT

Complete the following course or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

FINANCE

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

413 Hayden Hall
617.373.3616
617.373.8798 (fax)
Jeffery A. Born, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,
j.born@neu.edu

The role of people trained in finance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

Finance Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH

MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance/
MSF—Master of Science in Finance**

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

Finance Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH	ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH	ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium- Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH

MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN
UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 6202	Analysis of Financial Institutions and Markets	3 SH
FINA 6204	International Finance Management	3 SH

Upper-Level Finance Courses

Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6205, FINA 6209, or FINA 6219.

Graduate Open Elective

Complete one graduate open elective.

BSBA/MSF ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

A grade of B or better is required in the following courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

Students are required to have an undergraduate GPA of 3.250.

**GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE
STUDENT****Required Finance Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 6205	Financial Strategy	3 SH
FINA 6206	Finance Seminar	3 SH
FINA 6219	Portfolio Management	3 SH

Graduate Finance Electives

Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999.

UNDERGRADUATE BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

313 Hayden Hall
617.373.2182
617.373.8628 (fax)
Christopher J. Robertson, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,
c.robertson@neu.edu

Globalization of the world economy, the growth of multinational firms, and international trade have created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The D'Amore-McKim School of Business offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) to meet the needs of the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994.

The primary purpose of the BSIB is to simulate an expatriate assignment opportunity that any manager may encounter during his or her career. To achieve this goal, the D'Amore-McKim School of Business partners with a group of business schools around the world that have a similar philosophy of preparing globally minded managers. The BSIB has been designed for the student to complete the first three years of study and work in the United States. Then, the student completes the final two years of course work overseas at one of our partner institutions. During this time, the student must complete a cooperative education work assignment in the host country. After successfully completing their course work and his or her cooperative education assignment, the student earns both the Northeastern University BSIB and the partner university's undergraduate degree. A student may opt to complete only one academic year of overseas study that includes the cooperative education work assignment. In this case, the student will return to Boston and complete the BSIB program and earn only the Northeastern University BSIB.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree's required courses in international business administration and must choose a concentration from other business areas such as accounting, entrepreneurship, finance, marketing, management, supply chain management, and management information systems.

The BSIB student has two program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs or East Asian studies.

a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazil), or Spanish (Spain or Mexico) track. They are expected to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. While abroad, students are required to study courses in their business curriculum and complete their work assignment in the language of the partner

university. This immersion in the local culture is designed to sharpen their language proficiency, their cross-cultural capabilities, and their business skills. At the end of their overseas experience, they will earn a minor in their chosen language. For students who study in China and Japan, course work is conducted in English. However, the program requires a strong language preparation that is essential to function in daily life and to broaden the student's options for securing a cooperative education assignment. The second degree option is not available to BSIB students who choose the Chinese or Japanese track.

b. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs are required to take courses that lead to a minor in the specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university in England or Ireland. After their study in the partner university, they must complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment in the host country in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. While the international affairs option has a foreign language requirement, the language of instruction abroad is English.

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Chinese

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH

ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—CHINESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six Chinese language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 2201	Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 2202	Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 3201	Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 3202	Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN CHINESE

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Chinese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Chinese

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—FRENCH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six French language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

FRNH 1101	Elementary French 1	4 SH
FRNH 1102	Elementary French 2	4 SH
FRNH 2201	Intermediate French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 2202	Intermediate French 2—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 3201	Advanced French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 3202	Advanced French 2—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in French.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in French

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium- Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—GERMAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six German language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

GRMN 1101	Elementary German 1	4 SH
GRMN 1102	Elementary German 2	4 SH
GRMN 2201	Intermediate German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 2202	Intermediate German 2—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 3201	Advanced German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 3202	Advanced German 2—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 4201	Advanced Proficiency German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 4202	Advanced Proficiency German 2—BSIB	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in German.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in German

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required CoursesComplete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
or ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Regional Analysis Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following lists:

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH

AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH			
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASIA			HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH			
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			
EUROPE					
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			

LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	Independent Field Research Abroad	
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2100	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2200	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2350	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2360	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	INTL 2400	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	INTL 3565	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	LITR 1150	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3470	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	POLS 4915	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1280	Model Arab League	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1285	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1287	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	RUSSIA	Modern Judaism	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
			HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
			LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
			POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
			POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
			SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

Global Dynamics Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list. Courses used in other areas of the minor do not count toward the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
			PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
			PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
			POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
			POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
			POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
			POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
			POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
			POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH

POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete two courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT

Open Electives

Complete two elective courses.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language
courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required CoursesComplete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium- Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ITALIAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete six Italian language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

ITLN 1101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
ITLN 1102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH
ITLN 2201	Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 2202	Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 3201	Advanced Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 3202	Advanced Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 4201	Advanced Proficiency Italian 1— BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 4202	Advanced Proficiency Italian 2— BSIB	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN ITALIAN

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Italian.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses
 3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language
 courses required for study abroad
 2.000 GPA required in the minor in Italian

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course
 requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University
 semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
 Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business
with Minor in Japanese****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION
REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also
 satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 334.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—JAPANESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the six following Japanese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH

JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN JAPANESE

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Japanese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Japanese

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Portuguese**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required CoursesComplete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH

ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the six following Portuguese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

PORT 1101	Elementary Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 1102	Elementary Portuguese 2	4 SH
PORT 2101	Intermediate Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 2102	Intermediate Portuguese 2	4 SH
PORT 3101	Advanced Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 3102	Advanced Portuguese 2	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN PORTUGUESE

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Portuguese.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

- 2.000 GPA required in business courses
- 3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
- 2.000 GPA required in the minor in Portuguese

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
or ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—SPANISH LANGUAGE
REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six Spanish language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

SPNS 1101	Elementary Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 1102	Elementary Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 2201	Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 2202	Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 3201	Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 3202	Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN SPANISH

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Spanish.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Spanish

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

112 Hayden Hall
617.373.2452
617.373.2491 (fax)
Cynthia Lee, *Professor and Group Coordinator*, c.lee@neu.edu

Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must understand the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, and diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills. This includes studying the principles of motivation, leadership, problem solving, conflict resolution, planning, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students have the opportunity to improve their managing skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.”

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

Management Required Course

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Management Elective Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH

MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH	ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH

ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Yang W. Lee, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*,
y.lee@neu.edu

In the global information age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively. To that end, the goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems and information technology to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.
- To accelerate and enhance a career in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today's business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage. Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information to its greatest advantage. They also have the opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers.

Managers in the information-systems function need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program have a wide range of career paths that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management Information Systems

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Management Information Systems Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

Management Information Systems Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices,
and Standards 4 SH

MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information
Technology Management 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems
and Technology 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision
Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance
Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and
Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology
Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and
Medium Enterprises 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting
Compassion and Capital 4 SH

ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering
Entrepreneurship in the Developing
World 4 SH

ENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and
Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic
Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American
Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development
for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable
Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global
Perspective 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Management of Operations and
Growth in Small- and Medium-
Sized Enterprises 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a
Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation
Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH

MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MARKETING

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

202 Hayden Hall
617.373.3260
617.373.8366 (fax)

Bruce H. Clark, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*,
b.clark@neu.edu

According to the American Marketing Association, marketing is “an organizational function and a set of processes for creating, communicating, and delivering value to customers, and for managing customer relationships in ways that benefit the organization and its stakeholders.” Create something people want, tell them about it, and deliver it to them in a way so that everyone benefits.

The concentration in marketing offers students an opportunity to develop an understanding of the role of the marketing function in the organization as well as detailed insight into various aspects of marketing processes, including strategy, buyer behavior, market research, the Internet and new media, marketing communications, sales, services, and new product development. Students prepare for possible careers in areas such as brand and product management, digital marketing, marketing research, marketing communications, and sales and account management.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Marketing Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH

MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad

314 Hayden Hall
617.373.3132
617.373.3166 (fax)
Yang W. Lee, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*,
y.lee@neu.edu

From the *Fortune* 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all companies have a supply chain function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company's materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, management information systems, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Supply Chain Management Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

Supply Chain Management Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
or ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
or ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH

MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH

MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH

MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH

MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH

MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

TECHNOLOGICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

See “Interdisciplinary Minors” on page 133 and “Entrepreneurship and Innovation” on page 139.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED MAJORS**BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS***Mathematics***

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS***Accounting***

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Business Core Option

Complete one of the following courses:

ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH

Business Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Professional Development

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

Art and Design Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Interactive Media Elective

Complete one course from the following list. *Note:* One additional course may also be used toward the marketing concentration:

ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

MARKETING CONCENTRATION**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

Electives

Complete three of the following courses. At least one course must be taken from the business courses listed and one from the interactive media courses listed.

BUSINESS		
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
INTERACTIVE MEDIA		
ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art and Design Studio	4 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
-----------	--	------

or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
--------------	--	------

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
-----------	--	------

or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
--------------	--	------

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:

ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH

Capstone

Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

BUSINESS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE

Complete the following two courses:

ARTG 4700	Interaction Team Degree Project 1	4 SH
or IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
ARTG 4701	Interaction Team Degree Project 2	4 SH
or IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective

Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

BUSINESS COURSES**Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH

MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH

MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH

MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH

MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH

SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENTComplete the following course. *Note:* MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH

IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVESComplete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
or ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH

ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

ECONOMICS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES**Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	--	------

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

INFORMATION SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Calculus and Linear Algebra (Required) and Differential Equations (Recommended)

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

OPTION 2

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Co-op Reflections

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three mathematics courses numbered above

MATH 3000:

MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 4681	Probability and Risks	4 SH
MATH 4682	Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete the following course. *Note:* This course also counts toward the finance concentration:

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH

Finance Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

RECOMMENDED

FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

OTHER OPTIONS

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium- Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH

MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH

MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH

MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH

MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH

MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH

SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102 Personal Skill Development for Business 1 SH

POLS 1000 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
or ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**ELECTIVE COURSES**Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

POLITICAL SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PLUS ONE PROGRAM**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance/MSF—Master of Science in Finance****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

Finance Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering
Entrepreneurship in the Developing
World 4 SHor FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business
Environment 4 SH

FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH

FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH

FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH

FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH

FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH

FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH

FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH

FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH

FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH

FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation
Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision
Making 4 SHACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance
Services 4 SHACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and
Planning 4 SH**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course***Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Business Planning for Technology
Ventures 4 SHENTR 4503 Business Planning for Small and
Medium Enterprises 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Global Social Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

ENTR 3210 Social Impact Investing: Connecting
Compassion and Capital 4 SH

ENTR 3217 Global Family Business Leadership 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Fostering
Entrepreneurship in the Developing
World 4 SHENTR 3220 International Entrepreneurship and
Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3305 Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic
Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3320 Base of Pyramid Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American
Business Environment 4 SHENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development
for Entrepreneurs 4 SHENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable
Energy in Iceland 4 SHENTR 3348 Family Business: A Global
Perspective 4 SHENTR 3401 Management of Operations and
Growth in Small- and Medium-
Sized Enterprises 4 SHENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a
Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SHFINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation
Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215 Understanding Family Enterprise 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH

MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH

MISM 4512 Special Topics in Information Technology Management 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH

MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH

MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH

MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH

SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 6202 Analysis of Financial Institutions and Markets 3 SH

FINA 6204 International Finance Management 3 SH

Upper-Level Finance Courses

Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999 but not FINA 6205, FINA 6209, or FINA 6219.

Graduate Open Elective

Complete one graduate open elective.

BSBA/MSF ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

A grade of B or better is required in the following courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

Students are required to have an undergraduate GPA of 3.250.

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**Required Finance Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 6205 Financial Strategy 3 SH

FINA 6206 Finance Seminar 3 SH

FINA 6219 Portfolio Management 3 SH

Graduate Finance Electives

Complete two courses in the range FINA 6000 to FINA 6999.

UNDERGRADUATE BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

30 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

College of Computer and Information Science

www.ccs.neu.edu/undergraduate

CARLA E. BRODLEY, PhD, *Dean*

Agnes H. Chan, PhD, *Associate Dean and Director of Graduate Studies*

Mark Erickson, MEd, *Assistant Dean of Co-op and Student Activities*

Harriet J. Fell, PhD, *Director of Information Science Program*

Doreen L. Hodgkin, MEd, *Associate Dean, Administration and Student Affairs*

Bryan Lackaye, EdD, *Assistant Dean for Graduate Programs*

Richard A. Rasala, PhD, *Associate Dean and Director of Undergraduate Studies*

202 West Village H
617.373.2462
617.373.5121 (fax)
advising@ccs.neu.edu

Computing has transformed the way people work and live, and its applications are limitless. Today, an understanding of computing is critical in business, healthcare, science, digital art, and other areas of our information-driven society. Computing knowledge and computing technology also contribute to resolving major issues in an increasingly complex world.

The College of Computer and Information Science offers undergraduate programs that combine a strong foundation in computing with the opportunity to acquire a deep knowledge of another discipline in which computing plays a critical role. The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS); combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism; and a combined major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering. The BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, behavioral science, business, and social science. The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations extends the regular BS in computer science by requiring a significant number of courses in security and in networks both wired and wireless. This program is one of the initial four programs selected

in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

Academic Progression Standards

The following are the minimum requirements for freshmen to achieve sophomore status.

- At least 25 semester hours of credit
- A minimum overall GPA of 1.800
- A minimum computer science GPA of 1.800
- Successful completion of the following required courses:
 - CS 1800 and CS 2500, each with a grade of at least C–
 - ENGW 1111 or equivalent ENGW 1102

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

Middler	2.000
Junior	2.000
Senior	2.000
To graduate	2.000

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

Program Length

The College of Computer and Information Science prides itself on flexibility and a very supportive advising staff. Depending upon the number of entry-level/transfer credits, the academic program, and student planning, it is possible to complete the program within four years with at least one experiential experience and usually with two such experiences.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:

CS 2500 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including recitations:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including

recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Electrical Engineering

Complete the following course:

EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH
-----------	---	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science with Concentration in Cyber Operations**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE/CYBER OPERATIONS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Required Courses for Cyber Operations Concentration

Complete the following five courses:

CS 4700	Network Fundamentals	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
CS 5770	Software Vulnerabilities and Security	4 SH
CS 6710	Wireless Network	4 SH
IA 5010	Foundations of Information Assurance	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete the following course:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Electrical Engineering for Concentration in Cyber Operations

Complete the following course:

EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Complete the requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 35 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH

CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4991	Research	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH
IS 4991	Research	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Science Courses

Complete one course with corresponding lab, including recitation, and interactive learning seminar for one of the following groups:

BIOLOGY		
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE		
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

PHYSICS

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE**Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division course in computer science, information science, or mathematics. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.

CS 2500 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010	
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900	
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4024		
MATH 4026 to MATH 4581		

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts level 1 requirement, one must be used to satisfy the NU Core humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including any applicable recitations:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, including

any applicable recitations:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Electrical Engineering

Complete the following course:

EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**Required Master's-Level Computer Science Core Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

CS 5400	Principles of Programming Language	4 SH
CS 5600	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 5800	Algorithms	4 SH

Master's-Level Computer Science Elective

Complete one master's-level course to count toward undergraduate requirements. Master's-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master's courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. *Note:* CS 5010 may not be taken as a master's-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**Master's-Level Computer Science Electives**

Complete four master's-level courses. Master's-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master's courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. *Note:* CS 5010 may not be taken as a master's-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours of undergraduate course work in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

33 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Computer Science

The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites. *Note:* Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

CS 2000 to CS 4989		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Unlocking the full potential of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, development, management, maintenance, and evaluation of large-scale information technology systems. Elective courses cover topics such as software project management, text/hypertext retrieval and data mining, social information systems, health informatics, ubiquitous computing, artificial intelligence, information security, and e-commerce.

BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMMON COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMMON INFORMATION SCIENCE CURRICULUM

Information Science Foundations

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH

Human Computer Interaction

Complete the following two courses:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

Research and Data Analysis

Complete the following three courses:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
or ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS AND ELECTIVES

Concentrations

Complete one of the following concentrations:

CONCENTRATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

Complete three of the following courses:

CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
IS 4500	Software Quality Assurance	4 SH
IS 4600	Software Project Management	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
or ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION

Complete three of the following courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4520	Mobile Application Development	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 6120	Natural Language Processing	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN RESEARCH AND DATA ANALYSIS

Complete three of the following courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 6120	Natural Language Processing	4 SH
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

Computer Science or Information Science Elective

Complete one CS or IS elective that is not already required from the following list:

CS 2500 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**Science Elective**

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives

Complete eight additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Information Science

The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, where indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
IS 2000 to IS 4989		

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COMBINED MAJORS

The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take nine to thirteen courses in each discipline (or a related discipline) and at least one integrative course that binds the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

BS in Computer Science and Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following eight courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science

Complete the following five courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**Science Elective**

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives

Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Computer Science

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Biology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete one of the following sets. *Note:* Students entering this program through the Department of Biology may use the biology courses listed below:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
and CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

BIOLOGY COURSES**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY		
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

Biology Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5531	Molecular Ecology and Evolution	4 SH
with BIOL 5532	Lab for BIOL 5531	1 SH
BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

Calculus

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Probability and Statistics

MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective

Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH

ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENTComplete the following course. *Note:* MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following course:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
---------	---	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C–or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Level Requirements

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses in the following ranges:

CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900

Co-op Preparation

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Computing and Social Issues

Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES

Communications Studies Common Requirements

Complete the following course:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

and complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Communication Studies Elective

Complete three additional courses in the following range:
 COMM 1131 to COMM 4996 but not COMM 4912,
 COMM 4970, COMM 4971, or COMM 4991

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and COMM courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required
 Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
 IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Required Digital Art Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools corequisites:

ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	5D Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete six courses with corresponding tools corequisites, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

BASICS

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

PHOTOGRAPHY

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

ANIMATION

ARTD 3470	Animation 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH

VIDEO		
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

HISTORY

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Digital Art Capstone Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Media Arts Degree Project 1	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Media Arts Degree Project 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**Environmental Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses with two labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
or ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH

Environmental Science Electives

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 4563	Advanced Spatial Analysis	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding two labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three corresponding labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Upper-Level Computer Science Courses

Complete the following nine courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Game Design Electives

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250.

CS/Game Related Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

Any course in the GAME subject area other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, or GAME 3250

Any course in the ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, and IM subject areas

CS 2600 to CS 5999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 5999 but not IS 4900

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 2101	Physics Principles for Games	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

The integrative courses below are completed as part of the major requirements:

CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH

CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools corequisite, as indicated:

ARTD 2100	Narrative Basics	4 SH
or IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
ARTG 2260	Programming Basics	4 SH
or IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
ARTG 2400	Interaction Design 1: Responsive	4 SH
with ARTG 2401	Interaction Design Tools	1 SH
or IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
ARTG 4700	Interaction Team Degree Project 1	4 SH
or IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
ARTG 4701	Interaction Team Degree Project 2	4 SH
or IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH
ARTH 1100	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
or IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

Art and Design

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools corequisites,:

ARTF 1122	2D Fundamentals: Surface and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Fundamentals: Structure and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools	1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art and Design

ARTF 2220	4D Fundamentals: Sequence and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools	1 SH
ARTF 2223	5D Fundamentals: Experience and Drawing	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	5D Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art and Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Computer Science

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3650	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 3700	Networks and Distributed Systems	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH
CS 4910	Computer Science Topics	4 SH
CS 4991	Research	4 SH
CS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation 1	4 SH
ARTD 3471	Virtual Environment Design	4 SH
ARTD 3472	Character Design for Animation	4 SH
ARTD 3473	Animation for Games	4 SH
or GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation 3	4 SH
ARTD 4577	Digital Sculpture and Model Making	4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2200	Games and Learning	4 SH
GAME 2500	Foundations of Game Design	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

ARTD 2200	Interactive Narrative	4 SH
or IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
ARTG 2300	Business Literacy for Design and Media	4 SH
or IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
ARTG 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
or IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
ARTG 3500	Transmedia Design	4 SH
or IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
ARTG 3700	Interaction Design 2: Mobile	4 SH
or IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH

Mathematics

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

The following course:

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please consult your advisor.

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C–or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Journalism 4	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

CALCULUS COURSE

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MATHEMATICS COURSES**Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES**Music Theory**

Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

Music Composition

Complete the following course:

MUST 1301 Introduction to Composition 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

MUST 3420 Music Composition Seminar 1 4 SH

MUST 3422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

Music Literature and History

Complete the following course:

MUST 2315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH

Music Technology

Complete the following three courses:

MUSC 3560 Historical Traditions: Music since 1900 4 SH

MUST 1220 Introduction to Music Technology 4 SH

MUST 4520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610 Composition for Electronic Instruments 4 SH

MUST 4611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

MUST 3421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH

Music Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Elective Requirements

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993

MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

FOUNDATIONS OF PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH

IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly

encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH

CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

PHYSICS COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES**Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH

CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4997	Computer Science Thesis	4 SH
CS 4998	Computer Science Thesis Continuation	4 SH

PHYSICS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

Physics Electives

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Additional Mathematics Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Information Science
and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES**Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
-----------	--	------

or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
--------------	--	------

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

INFORMATION SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Information Science

Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Required Environmental Science Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Environmental Science Electives

Complete three courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics and Statistics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Journalism 4	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete three journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete One of the Following Courses

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
-----------	---	------

IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
---------	---	------

SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it may be one of the general electives; in particular, the following course may be taken as an elective and satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Computer Science and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
---------	---	------

CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
--------------	------------------------	------

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
---------	------------------------------------	------

with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
--------------	-----------------	------

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
---------	------------------------------------	------

with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
--------------	-----------------	------

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
---------	-----------------------	------

with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
--------------	-----------------	------

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
---------	------------------------	------

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
---------	-----------------------	------

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
---------	-------------------	------

CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
---------	----------------------	------

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Master's-Level Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 5400	Principles of Programming Language	4 SH
---------	------------------------------------	------

CS 5600	Computer Systems	4 SH
---------	------------------	------

CS 5800	Algorithms	4 SH
---------	------------	------

Master's-Level Computer Science Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**Master's-Level Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete four additional courses from the following list:

CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

MATHEMATICS COURSES**Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

College of Engineering

www.coe.neu.edu

NADINE AUBRY, PhD, Dean

Richard Harris, MS, Assistant Dean for Academic Scholarship, Mentoring, and Outreach; Director of Multicultural Engineering

Candace A. Martel, MEd, Assistant Dean for Undergraduate Academic Student Services and Director of Engineering Student Services

Rachelle Reisberg, MS, Assistant Dean for Engineering Enrollment and Retention; Director of Women in Engineering

Thomas C. Sheahan, ScD, Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

Sara Wadia-Fascetti, PhD, Associate Dean for Research and Graduate Studies

230 Snell Engineering Center
617.373.2152
617.373.8504 (fax)

The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with this goal, while providing a practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program. The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available. It is anticipated that both bachelor's and master's degrees in the

Department of Bioengineering will be offered starting in the fall of 2015.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside engineering to allow for an increased awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in different areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

The college also offers an array of international educational experiences, including a number of study-abroad options, international cooperative educational experiences, and Dialogue of Civilizations classes (offering a four- to six-week opportunity to study engineering or a related field in the context of an international experience).

In addition to a full array of university services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students in the University Honors Program may participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science programs in chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program

The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor's and master's degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter a BS/MS program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.

Academic Standards

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

In addition to meeting university progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student's academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.

GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION

Full-time students in the College of Engineering will be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

- Not maintaining a semester GPA of at least a 1.800 at the end of each full-term semester (fall, spring) of the first-year curriculum
- Not earning at least 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum
- Not earning at least 24 semester hours at the end of the two full-term semesters (fall, spring) of the first-year curriculum

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

- Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the academic full-term semester just completed
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester (fall, spring)
- Not maintaining a GPA of at least a 2.000 in the major at the end of the fourth academic full-term semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester (fall, spring) thereafter
- Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades)
- Earning a full-term semester (fall, spring) GPA of 1.800 or lower
- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record, but not on the permanent transcript.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

Students who have below a 1.000 GPA in any academic term following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of their prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the university for any of the reasons noted below:

- Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a current term (fall, spring, summer 1, or summer 2)
- Completing fewer than 12 semester hours in a full term (fall, spring) academic semester
- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor
- Remaining on academic probation after two full-term academic semesters

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR

Materials Science and Engineering

The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components, and points the way to tomorrow's electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the student a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.

Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following course:

ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH

with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH

EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH

ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN

Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

Capstone Design

CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Chemical Engineering

CHME 4634	Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures	4 SH
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH

Chemistry and Chemical Biology

CHEM 3501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 5687	Principles of Solid State Chemistry	3 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering

EECE 5606	Micro- and Nanofabrication	4 SH
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering

ME 5600	Materials Processing and Process Selection	4 SH
ME 5645	Environmental Issues in Manufacturing and Product Use	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

www.northeastern.edu/che

THOMAS J. WEBSTER, PHD

Professor and Chair

KATHERINE S. ZIEMER, PHD

Associate Professor and Associate Chair

313 Snell Engineering Center

617.373.2989

617.373.2209 (fax)

The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineering is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The program educational objectives are as follows. Within a few years after graduation, graduates of the chemical engineering program are expected to obtain the ability to (1) function successfully in a variety of fields in chemical engineering or in advanced study that uses the problem-solving skills taught in chemical engineering; (2) identify problems, collect necessary information, and analyze data to draw appropriate conclusions and to make informed decisions; (3) function effectively in a diverse workplace using interpersonal and communicative skills gained from their chemical engineering training; (4) recognize an economic, environmental, health and safety, or sustainability situation in need of improvement, then make suggestions that improve this situation.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the university’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.

BSCHE—Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT

Complete 18 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
or CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
CHEM 3403	Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy	4 SH
with CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4512	Chemical Engineering Process Control	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under "Advanced Chemistry Requirement."

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT

Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under "Mathematics/Science Requirement."

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Chemical Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Biochemical Engineering

Note: Courses taken pass/fail cannot be used to fulfill minor requirements.

REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* BIOL 1111, BIOL 1112, BIOL 1115, and BIOL 1116 may be used only through fall 2014:

BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
CHME 5630	Biochemical Engineering	4 SH

CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

www.civ.neu.edu

JEROME F. HAJJAR, PhD, PE

Professor and Chair

400 Snell Engineering Center

617.373.2444

617.373.4419 (fax)

Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program at Northeastern University seeks to prepare students to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Our goal is to graduate students who will be technically competent, creative, critical thinkers, and skilled as communicators. Their educational background qualifies them to seek licensure as professional engineers and/or to pursue graduate study in civil engineering. They have an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge base in science, engineering, and general studies that allows them flexibility in career development and graduate education. At the same time, our graduates should be responsible and scientifically educated citizens, prepared to contribute personally as well as professionally to an educated, democratic society.

By participating in our cooperative education program, our graduates will have an opportunity to explore what career objectives fit their own skills and interests. The goal of this program is to offer students valuable professional experience and contacts that will help get them started in their professional career, as well as the development of career management skills.

The program educational objectives are as follows. The civil engineering program at Northeastern University prepares graduates to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Within a few years of graduation, many of our graduates will be working in responsible engineering positions that will qualify them to take the PE exam, and they will be prepared to successfully pursue advanced study in civil engineering and other fields.

The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2221	Statics and Strength of Materials	4 SH
CIVE 2260	Civil Engineering Materials	3 SH
with CIVE 2261	Materials and Measurements Lab	2 SH
CIVE 2320	Structural Analysis 1	4 SH
CIVE 2324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
or CIVE 3425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIVE 2331	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 2340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
with CIVE 2341	Lab for CIVE 2340	1 SH

Senior Design Project

Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4765	Senior Design Project—Environmental	5 SH
CIVE 4766	Senior Design Project—Geotechnical	5 SH
CIVE 4767	Senior Design Project—Structural	5 SH
CIVE 4768	Senior Design Project—Transportation	5 SH

Civil Engineering Project Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

Civil Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 11 semester hours from the following list:

CIVE 2324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
CIVE 3425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIVE 4534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
with CIVE 4535	Lab for CIVE 4534	1 SH
CIVE 4542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 4575	Construction Management	3 SH
CIVE 4990	Elective	4 SH
CIVE 5321	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5373	Transportation Planning and Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5376	Traffic Engineering	4 SH

CIVE 5522	Structural Analysis 2	4 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5699	Special Topics in Civil Engineering	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following three courses:

CIVE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CIVE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics

Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Science Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 3401	Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 5290	Engineering Geology	4 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in CIVE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Civil Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

www.ece.neu.edu

SHEILA S. HEMAMI, PhD

Professor and Chair

CHARLES DiMARZIO, PhD

Associate Professor and Associate Chair

409 Dana Research Center

617.373.4159

617.373.4431 (fax)

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the university, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that graduates should (1) obtain successful careers in electrical and computer engineering and related disciplines through substantial technical contributions, continued employment, professional recognition, advancement in responsibilities, a professional network, and personal satisfaction; and (2) pursue advanced study such as graduate study in engineering or related disciplines, if desired.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the university. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students' levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.

Electrical Engineering

The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problem-solving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, healthcare, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. General electives and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 33 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4534		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Electrical Engineering Minor

A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

Minor in Electrical Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. *Note:* This minor is not open to students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

CORE COURSE

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with EECE 2211	Lab for EECE 2210	1 SH

FUNDAMENTAL CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following lists:

Circuits/Devices

EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
EECE 4574	Wireless Communication Circuits	4 SH
EECE 5576	Wireless Communication Systems	4 SH
EECE 5606	Micro- and Nanofabrication	4 SH
EECE 5684	Power Electronics	4 SH

Signals/Systems

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4574	Wireless Communication Circuits	4 SH
EECE 5576	Wireless Communication Systems	4 SH
EECE 5580	Classical Control Systems	4 SH
EECE 5666	Digital Signal Processing	4 SH

Waves/Optics

EECE 4642	Antennas	4 SH
EECE 4644	Microwave Circuits and Networks	4 SH
EECE 4646	Optics for Engineers	4 SH
EECE 4692	Subsurface Sensing and Imaging	4 SH
EECE 5680	Electric Drives	4 SH
EECE 5682	Power Systems Analysis 1	4 SH
EECE 5686	Electrical Machines	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Computer Engineering

The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.

BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours (four courses) from the following list.

Note: Up to two courses may be in CS:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3700 to CS 3800		
CS 4100 to CS 4650		
CS 5010 to CS 5610		
CS 5650 to CS 5850		
EECE 3392 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Computer Engineering Minor

The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the university. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

Minor in Computer Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. *Note:* This minor is not open to students in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

REQUIRED CORE COURSE

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

REQUIRED FUNDAMENTAL COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 4520	Software Engineering 1	4 SH
EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4528	CAD for Design and Test	4 SH
EECE 4530	Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis	4 SH
EECE 4534	Microprocessor-Based Design	4 SH
with EECE 4535	Lab for EECE 4534	1 SH

EECE 4622	Parallel and Distributed Processing	4 SH
EECE 4626	Image Processing and Pattern Recognition	4 SH
EECE 4630	Robotics	4 SH
EECE 4638	Special Topics in Computer Engineering	4 SH
EECE 4694	Numerical Methods and Computer Applications	4 SH
EECE 5526	(Pending Approval)	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Biomedical Engineering Minor

Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office, 411 Dana Research Center, from the department website, or by calling 617.373.2165.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

REQUIRED ENGINEERING

Complete one of the following courses. The course you select may also count toward your major. EECE 4993, if selected, must have a biomedical-engineering focus:

EECE 4512	Biomedical Electronics	4 SH
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5648	Biomedical Optics	4 SH
EECE 5664	Biomedical Signal Processing	4 SH
EECE 5698	Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH

REQUIRED CAPSTONE-DESIGN COURSES

Complete the following two courses on a biologically oriented project:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. One course must be outside your home department. Neither course can be used toward your major.

Biology

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH

Chemical Engineering

CHME 5630	Biochemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 5699	Special Topics in Chemical Engineering	4 SH

Civil/Industrial Engineering

CIVE 7251	Environmental Biological Processes	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Electrical/Computer Engineering

EECE 4512	Biomedical Electronics	4 SH
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5648	Biomedical Optics	4 SH
EECE 5664	Biomedical Signal Processing	4 SH
EECE 5698	Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH

Mechanical/Industrial Engineering

IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
ME 5665	Musculoskeletal Biomechanics	4 SH

Physics

PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours (four courses) from the following list.

Note: Up to two courses may be in CS:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3700 to CS 3800		
CS 4100 to CS 4650		
CS 5010 to CS 5610		
CS 5650 to CS 5850		
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 4512 to EECE 4534		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics

This intercollegiate combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student's usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or the Department of Physics as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 57 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999		

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of course work from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4534		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVE

Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course, equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 63 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

Note: Only one CS course may be used:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3700 to CS 3800		
CS 4100 to CS 4650		
CS 5010 to CS 5610		
CS 5650 to CS 5850		
EECE 3392 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Computer Science

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 8 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course. *Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS*Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate*

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements

Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

Engineering Graduate Electives

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

www.mie.neu.edu

HANCHEN HUANG, PHD

Professor and Chair

ANDREW GOULDSTONE, PHD

Associate Professor and Associate Chair

EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PHD

*Associate Professor, Associate Chair,
and Director of Industrial Engineering*

334 Snell Engineering Center

617.373.2740

617.373.2921 (fax)

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering and a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. Five-year Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne programs in the above two disciplines are also available. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the university, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

The program educational objectives for the mechanical engineering and industrial engineering programs are as follows. Graduates from our undergraduate programs will demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout. Specifically, (1) graduates will contribute to the advancement of the mechanical or industrial engineering field, while satisfying the expectations of their employers and displaying leadership in the larger community; and (2) graduates will engage in activities that promote professional development and personal growth.

Industrial Engineering

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. The industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.

The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Mathematics/Science Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 61 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
IE 3425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
IE 4510	Simulation Modeling and Analysis	4 SH
IE 4516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
with IE 4523	Lab for IE 4522	1 SH
IE 4525	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
IE 4530	Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH
with IE 4531	Lab for IE 4530	1 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Engineering Electives

Complete 12 semester hours of engineering electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

Supplemental Engineering Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

REQUIRED COURSES WITH PARTIAL CREDIT APPLIED IN REQUIREMENTS ABOVE

The following courses are required. Partial credit from these courses is applied in requirements above:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Industrial Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering/ MSEM—Master of Science in Engineering Management

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Industrial Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics or equivalent	4 SH
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list (consult mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

IE 3425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
IE 4510	Simulation Modeling and Analysis	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
IE 4516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
IE 4525	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
IE 4530	Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.

Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems, machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists' drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with EECE 2211	Lab for EECE 2210	1 SH
ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective

Complete one technical elective in one of the following subject areas: EMGT, ENGR, IE, ME, or MEIE.

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following five courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 58 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course of 4 semester hours in the following range: PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses is applied to the requirements above:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Mechanical Engineering**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomechanical Engineering**REQUIRED BIOLOGY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:

ME 5665	Musculoskeletal Biomechanics	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one technical elective from the following list (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):

IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
ME 4640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials	4 SH
ME 5650	Advanced Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
ME 5655	Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

www.northeastern.edu/bouve

TERRY FULMER, PhD, RN, FAAN, Dean

Debra L. Franko, PhD, Associate Dean of Faculty Affairs

Stephen A. Cramer, MBA, Associate Dean, Administration and Finance

John Griffith, PhD, Associate Dean for Research

Christine Letzeiser, PhD, RN, Assistant Dean, Enrollment and Student Services

Jeanine K. Mount, PhD, RPh, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Education

Tom Olson, PhD, Associate Dean for Graduate Education

Margaret K. Schnabel, Director of Graduate Student Services

Anne M. Sullivan, MEd, Assistant Dean for Administrative Affairs

Dean's Office

215 Behrakis Health Sciences Center

617.373.3323

617.373.3030 (fax)

Undergraduate Office of Student Services

120 Behrakis Health Sciences Center

617.373.3320

617.373.8994 (fax)

The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners and leaders, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of healthcare.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: health science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a healthcare education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and social and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced practice experiences in pharmacy and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; integrated experiential education opportunities in the form of the university's

signature cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy, and the American Council of Academic Physical Therapy.

Academic Requirements

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their respective major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, abiding by course prerequisites, regularly checking their degree audits, and knowing the consequences for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student's curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS— PROFESSIONAL COURSES

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are those required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, NRSG, PHMD, PHSC, PHTH, PT, SLPA.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the university's minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS— PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES

Major	Professional Prerequisite Designation	Minimum Passing Grade
Health Science	BIOL, CHEM, MATH	C–
Nursing	BIOL, CHEM, MATH PSYC 3404	C C
Pharmacy	BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS	C
Physical Therapy	BIOL, EXSC, PHYS, PSYC CHEM, MATH	C C–
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	BIOL, MATH, PHYS PSYC 1101	C– C–

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or higher rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES

The university’s minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Please note:* The university requires a minimum grade of C for ENGW 1111 and ENGW 3306.

PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ

- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- To progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with the required minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above.
- To progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.
- Pharmacy students must receive grades of C or better in all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in year one (freshman year) and year two (sophomore year) of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher at the completion of the spring semester of the sophomore year to progress into the first professional year of the program. In addition, students must demonstrate, through a personal interview, good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase of the Doctor of Pharmacy program.
- Students interested in earning the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences degree must be fully matriculated Northeastern University students at the time of application. Please see “Changing Majors” on page 26 for more information.
- Physical therapy students must receive the minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above for all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in the preprofessional phase of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher to progress into the professional phase of the physical therapy program. Students who are admitted to the physical therapy program in the fall of 2013 and thereafter will be required to complete a minor or its equivalent prior to entering the professional phase of the program. This requirement is intended to provide students with a robust foundation in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences that is required for successful completion of the doctoral program in physical therapy. To progress into the subsequent academic semester in the professional phase of the

physical therapy program, students must successfully pass all professional courses (EXSC, HLTH, PHSC, PT), including lecture and lab, with a grade of C or better and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher.

- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION

Note: Notation of academic probation will appear on internal records but not on permanent transcripts.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

Students who fail to attain an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed and/or fail to meet the requirements for good academic standing for their major will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as *one* professional course failure. Within the physical therapy program, each specific professional course (with separate registration number) will be counted as a separate failure even if content is related.
- For nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional and/or clinical courses, regardless of remediation.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.
- For physical therapy students, failure to achieve an overall 3.000 GPA at the point of progressing into the professional phase of the program or failure to maintain the required overall 3.000 GPA at any point in the professional phase of the program.
- The physical therapy program monitors and promotes the development of professional behaviors in physical therapy students in order to ensure appropriate professionalism in the classroom, local and global communities, and clinical settings.

Breach of adherence to these standards may result in dismissal from the program.

Note: Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the university are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the university.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY

Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.

ACADEMIC APPEALS

Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the *Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual*, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the *Northeastern University Student Handbook*, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

HEALTH SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/hs

JEAN MCGUIRE, PhD

Professor of the Practice and Interim Chair of Health Sciences

316 Robinson Hall

617.373.3666

617.373.2968 (fax)

Anthony DeFabrizzo, *Administrative Coordinator*,

a.defabrizzo.neu.edu

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science, BS in health science/MPH, and minors in exercise science and in health science.

Health Science

The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health and wellness, healthcare services and policy, health information technology, and health determinants. The health science major is designed to meet this demand by providing students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as medicine, dentistry, law, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise science, and social work. It also seeks to prepare students for entry into the workforce in various health-related organizations, including hospitals; governmental, public health, and community organizations; as well as pharmaceutical, insurance, and other health-related industries.

The health science curriculum integrates learning in the natural sciences, social sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to determinants of health and wellness as well as systems and policies to foster health and wellness. Our curriculum offers students an opportunity to develop an understanding of public health, health policy and administration, quality-of-care improvement, and evidence-based healthcare. The curriculum includes a significant number of electives designed to enrich students' intellectual lives. Students will have an opportunity to identify a specific area of interest and may use the electives to explore a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses, research, and experiential activities.

Health Science Minor

The minor in health science is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand and apply their understanding in public-health-related areas. The minor comprises five courses (20 credits) selected in consultation with health science faculty from courses offered within the health sciences major.

Exercise Science Minor

The minor in exercise science is for undergraduate students from any discipline wishing to expand their understanding in this area. Exercise science is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, and obesity. Through this minor, undergraduate students have an opportunity to broaden their understanding of exercise and physical activity in health promotion, disease prevention, and management. Students who elect a minor in exercise science may then apply to the MS in exercise science upon graduation.

BS in Health Science

Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

YEAR 1

American Healthcare

Complete the following course:

PHTH 1260	The American Healthcare System	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Freshman Seminar

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

General Biology 1 and 2

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

General Chemistry 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

College Writing

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

YEAR 2

Community and Public Health

Complete the following course:

PHTH 2350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Statistics and Software

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Nutrition

Complete one of the following courses:

HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
HSCI 1106	Contemporary Issues in Nutrition	4 SH
HSCI 1107	Nutrition Service Learning	4 SH

Professional Development for Co-op

Complete the following course:

HSCI 2000	Professional Development for Bouvé Co-op	1 SH
-----------	---	------

Basic Clinical Skills

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

HLTH 1200	Basic Skills for the Healthcare Professional	2 SH
with HLTH 1201	Lab for HLTH 1200	1 SH

YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)

YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)

Advanced Writing in the Health Professions

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Communication Skills for Health Professions

Complete the following course:

PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Healthcare Research

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Moral Problems of Medicine

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FINAL YEAR

Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Healthcare Management

Complete one of the following courses:

NRSG 4611	Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective	4 SH
PHTH 4511	Healthcare Management	4 SH

Health Policy

Complete the following course:

PHTH 4515	Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Health Education and Program Planning

Complete the following course:

PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Health Science Capstone Project

Complete the following course:

HSCI 4710	Health Science Capstone	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ELECTIVES

Complete nine general electives.

HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses (HLTH, HSCI, and PHTH subject areas).

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Health Science/Public Health

The Department of Health Sciences offers a combined undergraduate BS in health science and a master of public health in urban health. This program allows up to five students each year to complete both degrees in a shorter amount of time than it would take to do each program separately. Students in the combined degree program will meet the core curriculum requirements for both a BS and an MPH degree. Fifteen credits of the MPH degree are taken during the final undergraduate year, and the MPH degree is completed over one additional year.

BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Health Science

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete five courses from the following list:

EXSC 1120	Introduction to Exercise, Fitness, and Health	4 SH
HLTH 5280	The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society	4 SH
HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
HSCI 1106	Contemporary Issues in Nutrition	4 SH
HSCI 1107	Nutrition Service Learning	4 SH
HSCI 5230	Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease	4 SH
PHTH 1120	Society and Health	4 SH
PHTH 1260	The American Healthcare System	4 SH
PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH
PHTH 2350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
PHTH 4511	Healthcare Management	4 SH
or NRSG 4611	Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective	4 SH
PHTH 4515	Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis	4 SH
PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	4 SH
PHTH 5202	Epidemiology	4 SH
PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Exercise Science

EXERCISE SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Note: A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor in exercise science.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
EXSC 4500	Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
with EXSC 4501	Lab for EXSC 4500	1 SH

FOCUS

Complete either the cardiovascular focus (open to all students) or the musculoskeletal focus (open to physical therapy students only):

Cardiovascular Focus—Open to All Students

Complete the following two courses:

EXSC 5200	Cardiopulmonary Physiology	3 SH
EXSC 5220	Advanced Exercise Physiology	3 SH

Musculoskeletal Focus—Open to Physical Therapy Students Only

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:

EXSC 5230	Physical Activity and Exercise: Effects on Musculoskeletal Health and Disease	3 SH
PT 5133	Kinesiology	3 SH
with PT 5134	Lab for PT 5133	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICAL THERAPY

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pt

MAURA DALY IVERSEN, SD, DPT, PT

Professor and Chair, Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences

301 Robinson Hall

617.373.3908

617.373.3161 (fax)

Maura Daly Iversen, *Professor and Chair*, m.iversen@neu.edu

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States, with origins dating back to World War I reconstruction aides. Our mission is to impact the health and well-being of the global community by developing leaders in physical therapy, movement, and rehabilitation sciences through interprofessional experiential education, translational research, and excellence in clinical practice. The cornerstone of our program is experiential learning, which includes cooperative education, simulated patient interactions, engagement with consumer clients, service-learning, clinical research, and international humanitarian opportunities. Through this unique, multifaceted approach to learning we:

- Educate skilled, autonomous doctors of physical therapy who embrace evidence-based practice, are culturally competent, and are equipped to work in a complex global healthcare environment.
- Promote professionalism, humanistic values, resourcefulness and innovation, and a commitment to lifelong learning.
- Advance scholarship in areas related to physical therapist education and clinical practice to meet the changing needs of a global and technologically advancing world.

Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program

The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, internal transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT). Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Undergraduate students earn a BS in rehabilitation science and progress into the Doctor of Physical Therapy phase of the program. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

Emphasis on Experiential Learning

Our DPT program provides freshman entry students with one year of experiential learning (six months for graduate entry students) in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the

hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-ops with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies or perform other health-related duties.

The curriculum also includes thirty-six weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

Graduate Student Research

Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in one of the ten Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Science's labs and centers (e.g., Virtual Reality Center, Biomotion Lab, Ergonomics Lab, Neurocognitive Research Lab, Neuroscience Wet Lab, Cancer Survivorship Center, and Rehabilitation and Epidemiology Trainee Program), and to participate in community service-learning.

Global Outreach

Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member or on physical therapy academic exchanges with partner academic institutions.

Ability to Minor in Another Field

Physical therapy undergraduate students work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule to complete a minor in another field such as psychology, exercise science, or a foreign language.

Progression in the Program

To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behaviors, and emotional maturity. The program in physical therapy is accredited

by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies

The Department of Physical Therapy, Movement, and Rehabilitation Sciences offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies (BSRS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the healthcare industry or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD, PA, DPT) programs in the healthcare field. The BSRS does not qualify or prepare the graduate to sit for the physical therapy licensure exam. This program is open to students already enrolled in the Doctorate of Physical Therapy (DPT) program at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of physical therapy, for a future career that is grounded in healthcare. The transition of a student from the DPT program to the BSRS program is seamless because the course work for the first three years of the six-year DPT curriculum is identical to the BSRS curriculum. Please see "Changing Majors" on page 26 for more information.

DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy

YEAR 1

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

PT 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
---------	--------------------------	------

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with CHEM 1103	Recitation for CHEM 1101	0 SH
----------------	--------------------------	------

CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with CHEM 1106	Recitation for CHEM 1104	0 SH
----------------	--------------------------	------

Free Electives

Complete two courses.

YEAR 2**Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

PT 2000	Professional Development Co-op	1 SH
---------	--------------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Physical Therapy Foundations

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5101	Foundations of Physical Therapy	3 SH
with PT 5102	Lab for PT 5101	1 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Free Electives

Complete three courses.

PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR

A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.

MINOR REQUIREMENT

Students must declare and successfully complete a minor or a minor equivalent as part of their program of study.

YEAR 3**Introduction to the Healthcare System**

Complete the following course:

PT 5145	Introduction to the Healthcare System	2 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Gross Anatomy

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5131	Gross Anatomy	4 SH
with PT 5132	Lab for PT 5131	1 SH

Kinesiology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5133	Kinesiology	3 SH
with PT 5134	Lab for PT 5133	1 SH

Psychosocial Management

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PT 5160	Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare	3 SH
with PT 5161	Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar	1 SH

Exercise Physiology

Complete the following course:

EXSC 4500	Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Pathology

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

PT 5140	Pathology	4 SH
with PT 5141	Recitation for PT 5140	0 SH

Neuroscience

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5138	Neuroscience	4 SH
with PT 5139	Lab for PT 5138	1 SH

Healthcare Research

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
with HLTH 5451	Recitation for HLTH 5450	0 SH

YEAR 4**Cardiovascular Pulmonary Management**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5503	Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management	4 SH
with PT 5504	Lab for PT 5503	1 SH

Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5515	Integumentary Systems and Advanced Modalities	2 SH
with PT 5516	Lab for PT 5515	1 SH

Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice

Complete the following course:

PT 5540	Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice	2 SH
---------	---	------

Pharmacology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340	Pharmacology for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Motor Control, Development, and Learning

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5150	Motor Control, Development, and Learning	4 SH
with PT 5151	Lab for PT 5150	1 SH

Health Assessment

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

PT 6243	Health Assessment and Wellness	3 SH
with PT 6244	Recitation for PT 6243	0 SH

General Elective

Complete one elective. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

Cooperative Education

Complete the following course:

COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING

Physical Therapy Project 1

Complete the following course:

PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

Neurological Rehabilitation

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PT 5209 Neurological Rehabilitation 1 4 SH

with PT 5210 Lab for PT 5209 1 SH

PT 6221 Neurological Rehabilitation 2 4 SH

with PT 6222 Lab for PT 6221 1 SH

Physical Therapy Project 2

Complete the following course:

PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH

Professional Seminar 2

Complete the following course:

PT 5226 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2 2 SH

Life Span Management

Complete the following course:

PT 5230 Pediatric and Geriatric Aspects of Life Span Management 2 SH

Musculoskeletal Management 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5505 Musculoskeletal Management 1 4 SH

with PT 5506 Lab for PT 5505 1 SH

Musculoskeletal Management 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 6223 Musculoskeletal Management 2 4 SH

with PT 6224 Lab for PT 6223 1 SH

Screening for Medical Conditions

Complete the following course:

PT 6241 Screening for Medical Conditions in Physical Therapy Practice 4 SH

Leadership, Administration, and Management

Complete the following course:

PT 6000 Leadership, Administration, and Management 2 SH

YEAR 5—SUMMER

Clinical Education 1

Complete the following course:

PT 6441 Clinical Education 1 6 SH

Advanced Topics

Complete one course from the following list:

PT 6231 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Pediatrics 2 SH

PT 6232 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Spine 2 SH

PT 6233 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Orthopedics 2 SH

PT 6234 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Alternative Medicine 2 SH

PT 6235 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Geriatrics 2 SH

PT 6236 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Cardiovascular/Pulmonary 2 SH

PT 6237 Advanced Special Topics in Physical Therapy 2 SH

Assistive Technology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH

with PT 6216 Lab for PT 6215 1 SH

Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice

Complete the following course:

PT 6250 Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

YEAR 6

Clinical Education 2

Complete the following ten-week clinical:

PT 6442 Clinical Education 2 6 SH

Clinical Education 3

Complete the following twelve-week clinical:

PT 6448 Clinical Education 3 9 SH

Diagnostic Imaging

Complete the following course:

PT 6251 Diagnostic Imaging 3 SH

PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all courses in the PT, HLTH, or EXSC subject areas

Minimum 3.000 overall GPA required

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

206 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Rehabilitation Studies**YEAR 1****Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH

with CHEM 1103 Recitation for CHEM 1101 0 SH

CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH

with CHEM 1106 Recitation for CHEM 1104 0 SH

Free Electives

Complete two courses.

YEAR 2**Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

PT 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Physical Therapy Foundations

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH

with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Free Electives

Complete three courses.

Cooperative Education

Complete the following course:

COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

YEAR 3**Introduction to the Healthcare System**

Complete the following course:

PT 5145 Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH

Gross Anatomy

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH

with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

Kinesiology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH

with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

Psychosocial Management

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH

with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar 1 SH

Exercise Physiology

Complete the following course:

EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

Pathology

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH

with PT 5141 Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

Neuroscience

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH

with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

Healthcare Research

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

with HLTH 5451 Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

YEAR 4**Physical Therapy Project 1**

Complete the following course:

PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

Pharmacology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in healthcare and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained an overall GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses, who have satisfied all graduate program admissions requirements, and who have access to a car and/or utilization of public transportation to get to and from all clinic assignments, may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

The department also offers an AuD PlusThree program. Students are eligible to apply to this program in their junior year if they have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses. If successful, students will receive a BS degree in speech-language pathology and audiology at the end of the fourth year and a Doctor of Audiology (AuD) at the end of the seventh year. Students will also meet national certification requirements at the end of the program.

Academic Progression Standards

In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMESTER 1

Freshman Seminar

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Phonetics

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1200	Phonetics	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Introduction to Communication Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1101	Introduction to Communication Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

SEMESTER 2

Anatomy and Physiology 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Speech and Hearing Science

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

SEMESTER 3

Introduction to Audiology

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1203	Introduction to Audiology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Introduction to Co-op

Complete the following course:

SLPA 2000	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 34 .

SEMESTER 4

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Statistics and Software

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Cognition

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Education Elective

Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)**Comparative Study of Cultures**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 34 .

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6**Healthcare Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1103	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Language Development

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1102	Language Development	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)**General Electives**

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8**Language Disorders across the Life Span**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5110	Language Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Aural Rehabilitation

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6219	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Clinical Procedures

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5107	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Psychology Elective

Complete one course in the Department of Psychology.

SEMESTER 9**Communication Skills for the Health Professions**

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH

Moral Problems in Medicine

Complete one of the following courses:

HSCI 4510	Healthcare Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH

Speech Disorders across the Life Span

Complete the following course:

SLPA 4651	Speech Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology**SEMESTER 1****Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology I

Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Phonetics

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1200	Phonetics	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Introduction to Communication Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1101	Introduction to Communication Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

SEMESTER 2**Anatomy and Physiology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Speech and Hearing Science

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

SEMESTER 3**Introduction to Audiology**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1203	Introduction to Audiology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Introduction to Co-op

Complete the following course:

SLPA 2000	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab with a grade of C– or higher:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 34 .

SEMESTER 4**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Statistics and Software

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Cognition

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Education Elective

Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)**Comparative Study of Cultures**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 34 .

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6**Healthcare Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1103	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Language Development

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1102	Language Development	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)**General Electives**

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8**Articulation/Phonology**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6305	Articulation and Phonology	3 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Neurology of Communication

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5109	Neurology of Communication	3 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Speech-Language Disorders in Children

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6306	Speech-Language Disorders in Children	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Clinical Procedures

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5107	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5201	Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology	1 SH
-----------	---	------

SEMESTER 9

Speech-Language Disorders in Adults

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6309	Speech-Language Disorders in Adults	3 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Augmentative and Alternative Communication

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6304	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	3 SH
-----------	--	------

Speech Science

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6301	Speech Science	3 SH
-----------	----------------	------

SLP Clinic 1

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6415	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 1	3 SH
-----------	--	------

SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)

SLP Clinic 2

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6416	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 2	2 SH
-----------	--	------

Practical Statistics

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6420	Practical Statistics for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	3 SH
-----------	--	------

Undergraduate General Elective

Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 11

Dysphagia

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6308	Dysphagia	3 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Voice Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6307	Voice Disorders	3 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

SLP Clinic 3

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6417	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3	2 SH
-----------	--	------

Aural Rehabilitation

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6219	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

SEMESTER 12

Stuttering

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6303	Stuttering	3 SH
-----------	------------	------

Research and Evidence-Based Practice

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6211	Research and Evidence-Based Practice	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

SLP Clinic 4

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6418	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 4	2 SH
-----------	--	------

Motor Speech Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6321	Motor Speech Disorders	3 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Language Literacy

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6322	Language Literacy	3 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

162 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Early Intervention

Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following six courses:

CAEP 5150	Early Intervention: Family Systems	3 SH
CAEP 5151	Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability	3 SH
CAEP 5152	Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services	3 SH
CAEP 8425	Early Intervention Practicum 1	2 SH
CAEP 8426	Early Intervention Practicum 2	2 SH
SLPA 6335	Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention	3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

BS/AuD PlusThree Program

Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor's/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

SCHOOL OF NURSING

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/nursing

PAMLEA J. BURKE, PhD, RN, FNP, PNP, FSAHM, FAAN

Associate Professor and Interim Dean

VALERIA RAMDIN, MS, APRN-BC

Clinical Instructor and Assistant Dean

of Undergraduate Programs

JANET S. RICO, PhD, MBA, FNP

Associate Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean

for Graduate Education

Office of the Dean

102 Robinson Hall

617.373.3649

617.373.8675 (fax)

Joie Liscano, *Administrative Secretary*, j.liscano@neu.edu

The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of healthcare settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program enables graduates to take the National Council Licensing Examination (NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses, (see also “Special Requirements,” below) and also seeks to provide the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a wellness-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program to encompass care of the acutely ill patient. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to healthcare that are comprehensive, culturally and linguistically appropriate, evidence based, contemporary, dynamic, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people's lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.

In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Numerous community and institutional healthcare agencies in Greater Boston and across the country offer students an opportunity to gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families and to understand that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care. Students in the program are strongly encouraged to participate in some research activity and global educational opportunities that can all be a part of the program.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall university support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member.

Special Requirements

All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student's own healthcare provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of health provider current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), influenza vaccine, and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances. Additionally, international students require curricular practical training (CPT) clearance to meet federal requirements for all clinical and co-op experiences.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform to their clinical site and in some clinical laboratory areas. Students are responsible for purchasing these uniforms, badges, and a lab tote.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates taking the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of "good moral character" (GMC). Students may review the GMC requirement specified at Massachusetts General Laws Chapter 112, sections 74, 74A, and 76;

Licensure Policy No. 00-01 under "Rules & Regulations" on the Massachusetts BORN website at www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/dph/quality/boards/nursing/nursing-good-moral-policy.pdf; or they can similarly investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

RN to BSN Option

The Bouvé School of Nursing accepts into a part-time program registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a BSN degree. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual's previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. For more information, please contact the School of Nursing program call center at 888.206.6004 or Alexandra.briggs@northeasternnursing.com

Accelerated BSN for Second-Degree Students

The Accelerated Bachelor of Science in Nursing (ABSN) hybrid program, which comprises 16 months of full-time study, combines online didactic coursework and hands-on learning involving both clinical placements and experience in the skills laboratory. The program offers students an opportunity to work closely with nursing faculty to master the core skills necessary to excel in their nursing career. The program also seeks to prepare students to successfully take and pass the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN) and earn an RN license.

The ABSN curriculum includes 68 credits of undergraduate courses with online learning modules incorporating lectures and learning activities. The majority of these credits are completed online through an e-learning platform that allows students to listen to lectures, submit assignments, complete interactive learning modules, and engage in discussion with faculty and classmates.

The Bouvé College of Health Sciences School of Nursing has an extensive network of clinical affiliations at health centers, major teaching hospitals, and community hospitals that allow students to engage in clinical experiences covering a wide range of nursing specialties that include adult health, OB-GYN, pediatrics, behavioral and mental health, acute care, public health, health education, and management/leadership.

BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

CORE SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

NRS 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
----------	--------------------------	------

Nutrition

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1120	Precalculus	4 SH
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and recitation:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH

CORE SEMESTER 2**Microbiology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 1122	Lab for BIOL 1121	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CLINICAL SEMESTER 1**Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

NRSB 2210	Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective	3 SH
-----------	--	------

Nursing Intervention/Assessment

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSB 2220	Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care	3 SH
with NRSB 2221	Lab for NRSB 2220	2 SH

Pathophysiology

Complete the following course:

NRSB 2312	Pathophysiology	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Pharmacology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340	Pharmacology for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Professional Development

Complete the following course:

NRSB 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

CLINICAL SEMESTER 2**Intermediate Interventions and Assessment**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSB 3323	Intermediate Interventions and Assessment	1 SH
with NRSB 3324	Lab for NRSB 3323	1 SH

Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3320	Nursing Care of Adults 1	4 SH
with NRSB 3321	Clinical for NRSB 3320	2 SH

Women and Families with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3302	Nursing with Women and Families	3 SH
with NRSB 3303	Clinical for NRSB 3302	2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 3**Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3420	Nursing Care of Adults 2	4 SH
with NRSB 3421	Clinical for NRSB 3420	2 SH

Mental Health with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3400	Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health	3 SH
with NRSB 3401	Clinical for NRSB 3400	2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 4**Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 4502	Nursing Care of the Child	4 SH
with NRSB 4503	Clinical for NRSB 4502	2 SH

Public Health Nursing with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 4604	Public Health Community Nursing	3 SH
with NRSB 4605	Clinical for NRSB 4604	2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 5**Comprehensive Nursing Practicum**

Complete the following course:

NRSB 4995	Comprehensive Nursing Practicum	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Managing and Leading

Complete the following course:

NRSB 4610	Managing and Leading in Healthcare	3 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Ethics

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Research

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

NURSING BREADTH COURSES**Sociology**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Growth and Development

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

NRSNG 5120 Statistics for Health Science 3 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete any three courses outside nursing or from the following list:

NRSNG 1205 Wellness 4 SH

NRSNG 1206 Wellness Abroad 4 SH

NRSNG 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

or NRSNG 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

NRSNG 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

NRSNG 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

NRSNG 5000 Advanced Perspectives in Wellness 4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSN—Accelerated Program
for Second-Degree Students****SEMESTER 1****Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective**

Complete the following course:

NRSNG 2210 Influences on Health and Illness:
A Nursing Perspective 3 SH**Nursing Interventions/Assessment**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSNG 2220 Nursing Interventions, Assessment,
and Community Care 3 SH

with NRSNG 2221 Lab for NRSNG 2220 2 SH

Pathophysiology

Complete the following course:

NRSNG 2312 Pathophysiology 4 SH

Women and Families with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSNG 3302 Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH
with NRSNG 3303 Clinical for NRSNG 3302 2 SH**Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

SEMESTER 2**Pharmacology**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSNG 3320 Nursing Care of Adults 1 4 SH
with NRSNG 3321 Clinical for NRSNG 3320 2 SH**Mental Health with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSNG 3400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH

with NRSNG 3401 Clinical for NRSNG 3400 2 SH

Intermediate Interventions and Assessment

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSNG 3323 Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH

with NRSNG 3324 Lab for NRSNG 3323 1 SH

Professional Development

Complete the following course:

NRSNG 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

SEMESTER 3**Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSNG 3420 Nursing Care of Adults 2 4 SH
with NRSNG 3421 Clinical for NRSNG 3420 2 SH**Nursing of Children with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSNG 4502 Nursing Care of the Child 4 SH
with NRSNG 4503 Clinical for NRSNG 4502 2 SH**Managing and Leading**

Complete the following course:

NRSNG 4610 Managing and Leading in Healthcare 3 SH

SEMESTER 4**Comprehensive Nursing Practicum**

Complete the following course:

NRSNG 4995 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH

Public Health Nursing with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSG 4604	Public Health Community Nursing	3 SH
with NRSG 4605	Clinical for NRSG 4604	2 SH

Health Informatics

Complete the following course:

NRSG 6306	Health Informatics 1	3 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

68 total semester hours required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required

SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy

DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PhD, FAPHA, RPH

Professor and Acting Dean

MANSOOR M. AMIJI, PhD, RPH

Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

JENNY A. VAN AMBURGH, PHARM.D, RPH, FAPHA, BCACP, CDE

Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs

JOHN W. DEVLIN, PHARM.D, FCCM, FCCP

Professor and Acting Chair, Department of Pharmacy Practice

140 Fenway

617.373.3380

617.373.7655 (fax)

schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum at Northeastern University offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the university's signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians, other prescribers, and other healthcare practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in healthcare facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional practice opportunities exist in health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home healthcare, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and professional association management. In addition, many of our graduates go on to pharmacy practice residencies, research fellowships, and leading graduate schools.

The pharmacy curriculum includes introductory (cooperative education) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences. These pharmacy practice experiences are provided primarily under the direct supervision of qualified pharmacist preceptors and occasionally with other qualified healthcare professionals. The school is affiliated with many world-class practice sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to experienced clinicians and scholars. Although every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances and requests, students should be prepared to travel outside the Boston area to complete some of their pharmacy practice experiences. Availability of a car may be required, as some sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with pharmacy practice experiences, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

To be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; have an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the *Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual*. The undergraduate pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (info@acpe-accredit.org), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater. To earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, students must complete an additional 36 semester hours of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) with an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Graduate Program.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship hours. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,740 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and APPEs.

The School of Pharmacy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the pharmaceutical, biomedical, biotechnology, drug discovery, and development industries or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD) programs in the pharmaceutical sciences. The BSPS does not qualify or prepare graduates to apply for licensure for the practice of pharmacy. This program will be open primarily to students already enrolled in the PharmD degree at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care

in the practice of pharmacy for a future career that is grounded in the pharmaceutical sciences. The transition of a student from the PharmD program to the BSPS program is seamless because the course work for the first two years of our six-year PharmD curriculum is identical to the BSPS curriculum. The BSPS degree requires a minimum of four years of study and provides for at least one co-op period. The total number of semester hours (134–143) meets the university minimum of 128 semester hours for a BS degree.

PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy

PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses. A GPA of 3.000 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See “Academic Requirements” beginning on page 271 for additional grade and progression requirements.

SEMESTER 1 (FALL)

Freshman Seminar

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Biology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)

Biology 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Profession of Pharmacy

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1001	Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**Physics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1149	Physics for Pharmacy	4 SH
with PHYS 1150	Lab for PHYS 1149	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2301	Human Physiology 1	3 SH
with PHSC 2302	Human Anatomy Lab	1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHMD 1201	Introduction to Pharmacy Practice	2.5 SH
with PHMD 1202	Lab for PHMD 1201	0.5 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Laboratory

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2303	Human Physiology 2	3 SH
with PHSC 2304	Human Physiology Lab	1 SH

Free Elective

Complete one course outside pharmacy.

PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THIRD YEAR

1. A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.
2. The student must demonstrate good written and verbal communication skills.
3. The student must demonstrate an understanding of the pharmacy profession.
4. The student must demonstrate a commitment to patient care.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2320	Biochemistry	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4501	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1	5 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Writing for the Health Professions

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Pharmaceutics 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3411	Pharmaceutics 1	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**Healthcare Systems**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 2350	Healthcare Systems	3 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHMD 2310	Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy Practice	2 SH
with PHMD 2311	Lab for PHMD 2310	0.5 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4502	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2	5 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Pharmaceutics Laboratory

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3419	Pharmaceutics Laboratory	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Pharmaceutics 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3412	Pharmaceutics 2	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)**Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3430	Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Immunology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2330	Immunology	3 SH
-----------	------------	------

Comprehensive Disease Management 1

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PHMD 4611	Comprehensive Disease Management 1	6 SH
PHMD 4612	Comprehensive Disease Management 1 Seminar	1 SH

Research Methodology and Biostatistics

Complete the following course:

PHMD 3450	Research Methodology and Biostatistics	3 SH
-----------	--	------

SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)**Jurisprudence**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6330	Jurisprudence	3 SH
-----------	---------------	------

Anti-Infectives

Complete the following course:

PHSC 5360	Anti-Infectives	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Comprehensive Disease Management 2

Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:

PHMD 4621	Comprehensive Disease Management 2	6 SH
PHMD 4622	Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Seminar	1 SH
PHMD 4623	Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Skills Lab	0.5 SH

Drug Information

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6223	Drug Information and Evaluation	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Elective

Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

SEMESTER 9 (FALL)**Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6438	Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1	0.5 SH
-----------	---	--------

Comprehensive Disease Management 3

Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:

PHMD 4631	Comprehensive Disease Management 3	6 SH
PHMD 4632	Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Seminar	1 SH
PHMD 4633	Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Skills Lab	0.5 SH

Pharmacy Management

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6250	Pharmacy Care Management	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Free Elective

Complete any one elective.

SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)**Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6439	Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2	0.5 SH
-----------	---	--------

Comprehensive Disease Management 4

Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:

PHMD 4641	Comprehensive Disease Management 4	6 SH
PHMD 4642	Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Seminar	1 SH
PHMD 4643	Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Skills Lab	0.5 SH

Economic Evaluation of Pharmacy Practice

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6270	Economic Evaluation of Pharmaceuticals and Pharmacy Practice	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Free Elective

Complete any one elective.

YEAR 6 (SUMMER, FALL, SPRING)**Advanced Practice Experience**

Select courses from the following list to complete six, six-week rotations for a total of 36 semester hours. A minimum 3.000 GPA is required for Year 6:

PHMD 6440 to PHMD 6474

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

203 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined."

SEMESTER 1 (FALL)**Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Biology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)**Biology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Profession of Pharmacy

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1001	Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**Physics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1149	Physics for Pharmacy	4 SH
with PHYS 1150	Lab for PHYS 1149	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2301	Human Physiology 1	3 SH
with PHSC 2302	Human Anatomy Lab	1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHMD 1201	Introduction to Pharmacy Practice	2.5 SH
with PHMD 1202	Lab for PHMD 1201	0.5 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Laboratory

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2303	Human Physiology 2	3 SH
with PHSC 2304	Human Physiology Lab	1 SH

Free Elective

Complete one course outside pharmacy.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2320	Biochemistry	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4501	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1	5 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Writing for the Health Professions

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Pharmaceutics 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3411	Pharmaceutics 1	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**Toxicology**

Complete the following course:

TBD

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4502	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2	5 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Pharmaceutics Laboratory

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3419	Pharmaceutics Laboratory	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Pharmaceutics 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3412	Pharmaceutics 2	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Free Elective

Complete any one elective.

SEMESTER 7 (FALL)**Ethics**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Statistics and Experimental Design

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHMD 3450	Research Methodology and Biostatistics	3 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

Free Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of elective credit.

SEMESTER 8 (SPRING)**Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3430	Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Immunology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4850 Capstone for BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences 4 SH

Free Elective

Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Pharmacy Studies**PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses. A GPA of 3.000 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See "Academic Requirements" beginning on page 271 for additional grade and progression requirements.

SEMESTER 1 (FALL)**Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Biology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)**Biology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH

with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Profession of Pharmacy

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1001 Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy 1 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**Physics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1149 Physics for Pharmacy 4 SH

with PHYS 1150 Lab for PHYS 1149 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2301 Human Physiology 1 3 SH

with PHSC 2302 Human Anatomy Lab 1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 34.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHMD 1201 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice 2.5 SH

with PHMD 1202 Lab for PHMD 1201 0.5 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH

with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Laboratory

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2303 Human Physiology 2 3 SH

with PHSC 2304 Human Physiology Lab 1 SH

Free Elective

Complete one course outside pharmacy.

PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THIRD YEAR

1. A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.
2. The student must demonstrate good written and verbal communication skills.
3. The student must demonstrate an understanding of the pharmacy profession.
4. The student must demonstrate a commitment to patient care.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1 5 SH

Writing for the Health Professions

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Pharmaceutics 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH

SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**Healthcare Systems**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 2350 Healthcare Systems 3 SH

Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHMD 2310 Educational and Behavioral Interventions in Pharmacy Practice 2 SH

with PHMD 2311 Lab for PHMD 2310 0.5 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH

Pharmaceutics Laboratory

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH

Pharmaceutics 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH

SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)**Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH

Immunology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 1

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PHMD 4611 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 6 SH

PHMD 4612 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 Seminar 1 SH

Research Methodology and Biostatistics

Complete the following course:

PHMD 3450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics 3 SH

SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)**Jurisprudence**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6330 Jurisprudence 3 SH

Anti-Infectives

Complete the following course:

PHSC 5360 Anti-Infectives 4 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 2

Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:

PHMD 4621 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 6 SH

PHMD 4622 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Seminar 1 SH

PHMD 4623 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 Skills Lab 0.5 SH

Drug Information

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6223 Drug Information and Evaluation 3 SH

SEMESTER 9 (FALL)**Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6438 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1 0.5 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 3

Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:

PHMD 4631 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 6 SH

PHMD 4632 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Seminar 1 SH

PHMD 4633 Comprehensive Disease Management 3 Skills Lab 0.5 SH

Pharmacy Management

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)**Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6439 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2 0.5 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 4

Complete the following course with corresponding skills lab and seminar:

PHMD 4641	Comprehensive Disease Management 4	6 SH
PHMD 4642	Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Seminar	1 SH
PHMD 4643	Comprehensive Disease Management 4 Skills Lab	0.5 SH

Economic Evaluation of Pharmacy Practice

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6270	Economic Evaluation of Pharmaceuticals and Pharmacy Practice	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ELECTIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following elective requirements in Semester 7 through Semester 10:

Free Electives

Complete 10 semester hours of free electives.

Professional Elective

Complete 2 semester hours of course work from the following list:

CAEP 6220	Development Across the Life Span	3 SH
CAEP 6290	Reality Therapy	3 SH
HINF 5101	Introduction to Health Informatics and Health Information Systems	3 SH
HINF 5102	Data Management in Healthcare	3 SH
HINF 6205	Creation and Application of Medical Knowledge	3 SH
HLTH 1010	From the Community to the Intensive Care Unit: Approaching Interdisciplinary Research in the Elderly	1 SH
HLTH 2302	Alternative Medicine	4 SH
HLTH 5135	Developing an Interdisciplinary Approach to Health Management for Older Adults	4 SH
HLTH 5280	The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society	3 or 4 SH
NRSRG 6210	Holistic Healing and Integrative Health	3 SH
NRSRG 6282	Clinical Psychopharmacology	3 SH
NRSRG 6287	Child and Adolescent Psychopharmacology	2 SH
NRSRG 6300	Healthcare Finance and Marketing	3 SH
NRSRG 6302	Health Policy and Law	3 SH
NRSRG 6306	Health Informatics 1	3 SH
NRSRG 6307	Health Informatics 2	3 SH
NRSRG 6310	Nurse/Healthcare Entrepreneur	3 SH
NRSRG 6311	Program Development and Evaluation	3 SH
PHMD 3600	Leadership and Advocacy in Health Professions	3 SH
PHMD 4350	Exploring Academic Careers	3 SH

PHMD 4581	Cancer Chemotherapy	3 SH
PHMD 4585	Research Methods in Health Systems	4 SH
PHMD 4880	Special Topics	3 SH
PHMD 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
PHMD 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PHMD 4991	Research	4 SH
PHMD 4992	Directed Study	1 to 4 SH
PHMD 4993	Independent Study	1 to 4 SH
PHMD 5570	Technology in Healthcare and Pharmacy Practice	3 SH
PHSC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
PHSC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PHSC 4991	Research	4 SH
PHSC 4992	Directed Study	1 to 4 SH
PHSC 4993	Independent Study	1 to 4 SH
PHSC 5100	Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science	2 SH
PHSC 5200	Advanced Immunology and Immunological Therapies	2 SH
PHSC 6210	Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development	2 SH
PHSC 6212	Research Skills and Ethics	1 SH
PHSC 6218	Biomedical Chemical Analysis	2 SH
PHSC 6222	The Chemistry and Biology of Drugs of Abuse	2 SH
PHSC 6224	Behavioral Pharmacology and Drug Discovery	2 SH
PHSC 6226	Imaging in Medicine and Drug Discovery	2 SH
PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	3 or 4 SH
PHTH 5202	Epidemiology	3 or 4 SH
PHTH 5210	Biostatistics in Public Health	3 SH
PHTH 5212	Public Health Administration and Policy	3 SH
PHTH 5214	Environmental Health	3 SH
PHTH 5222	Health Advocacy	3 SH
PHTH 5224	Social Epidemiology	3 SH
PHTH 5226	Strategic Management and Leadership in Healthcare	3 SH
PHTH 5228	Advances in Measuring Behavior	3 SH
PHTH 5232	Evaluating Healthcare Quality	3 SH
PHTH 5234	Economic Perspectives on Health Policy	3 SH
PHTH 5240	Evaluating Scientific Evidence	3 SH
PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	3 or 4 SH
PHTH 6200	Principles and History of Urban Health	3 SH
PHTH 6204	Society, Behavior, and Health	3 SH
PHTH 6208	Urban Community Health Assessment	3 SH
PHTH 6228	Public Health Nutrition	3 SH

PHTH 6320	Qualitative Methods in Health and Illness	3 SH
PMCL 6262	Receptor Pharmacology	2 SH
PMST 6250	Advanced Physical Pharmacy	2 SH
PMST 6252	Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism	3 SH
PMST 6254	Advanced Drug Delivery System	3 SH
SLPA 1101	Introduction to Communication Disorders	4 SH
SPLA 1555	Communication Disorders in Movies	4 SH

Capstone

Complete 2 semester hours of course work from the following list:

PHMD 4600 (pending approval)

PHSC 4600 (pending approval)

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

169 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

College of Science

www.northeastern.edu/cos

J. MURRAY GIBSON, PhD, Dean

David E. Budil, PhD, Associate Dean, Research

Patricia A. Mabrouk, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic and Faculty Affairs

James Sarazen, MBA, Associate Dean, Administration and Finance

Dean's Office

115 Richards Hall
617.373.5085
617.373.8583 (fax)
cos@neu.edu

Student Services Office

206 Mugar Life Sciences Building
617.373.4475
COSAdvising@neu.edu

The College of Science (COS) offers instructional programs that are at the forefront of discovery, invention, and innovation in the physical sciences, life sciences, linguistics, and mathematics. Our programs are designed to give students a deep understanding and hands-on experience in traditional and emerging interdisciplinary fields such as chemical biology, cognition and neuroscience, marine science, biochemistry, nanoscience, and network science.

The college places a strong emphasis on the experiential learning model and seeks to provide students with a wide array of opportunities to explore innovative, interdisciplinary collaborations through cooperative educational work assignments, service-learning, undergraduate research, internships, study-abroad programs, and active participation in our award-winning student chapters of professional associations. The college seeks to provide students with the best possible foundation for achieving their goals, whether they seek to attend graduate school, professional school, or immediately pursue a career upon graduation.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science/Master of Science (PlusOne programs) degrees in a number of majors, as well as a Bachelor of Science/Doctor of Philosophy in physics and many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes the value of a solid general education through the NU Core. Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's

chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

PlusOne Programs

Many programs and departments such as biochemistry, biology, chemistry and chemical biology, mathematics, and physics offer academically strong students the option of obtaining their BS and MS degree in five years.

Academic Advising

The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and faculty advisors located in the college's department and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cos. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and prehealth advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Science adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/bns

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., PhD

Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

203 Mugar Life Sciences Building

617.373.3043

Richard H. Melloni Jr., *Professor and Program Director*,

r.melloni@neu.edu

The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives. Finally, the goal of the curriculum is to prepare students for employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

Note: Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted. However, psychology and biology majors are permitted to minor in behavioral neuroscience.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
or BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH

Students who transfer into the behavioral neuroscience major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 to remain in this program. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on probation. Two consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

Behavioral Neuroscience Minor

The behavioral neuroscience minor consists of five courses requiring a minimum of 20 semester hours of study. Students are required to take one intermediate-level survey course and four behavioral neuroscience core courses, two from each of the parent departments of the discipline (i.e., psychology and biology). Students majoring in psychology and biology may minor in behavioral neuroscience.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS

Complete the following course:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	---	------

SCIENCE

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* BIOL 1101, BIOL 1102, BIOL 1111, and BIOL 1112 may be used only through fall 2014:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

INQUIRIES			
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH	
CHEMISTRY 1			
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH	
CHEMISTRY 2			
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH	
PHYSICS 1			
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH	

Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate

PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH	
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH	

SCIENCE

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH	
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH	
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH	
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH	

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE CORE REQUIREMENTS

After completing the necessary prerequisites, complete six courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH	
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH	
BIOL 3601	Neural Systems and Behavior	4 SH	
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH	
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH	
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH	
BIOL 5603	Computational Neuroscience	4 SH	
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
PSYC 3506	Neuropsychology of Fear	4 SH	
PSYC 3508	Behavioral Endocrinology	4 SH	
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH	
PSYC 4514	Clinical Neuroscience	4 SH	
PT 5410	Functional Human Neuroanatomy	4 SH	
with PT 5411	Lab for PT 5410	1 SH	

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE ADVANCED COURSES

Psychology Elective

Complete one of the following courses. An additional behavioral neuroscience core course may also be used to fulfill this requirement:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH	
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH	
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH	

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH	
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH	
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH	
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH	
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH	

Biology Elective

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH	
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH	
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH	
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH	
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH	
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH	
BIOL 3401	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4 SH	
with BIOL 3402	Lab for BIOL 3401	1 SH	
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH	
BIOL 5306	Biological Clocks	4 SH	
BIOL 5543	Stem Cells and Regeneration	4 SH	
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH	
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH	
BIOL 5577	Developmental Biology	4 SH	
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH	

Specialty Course

Complete one course from the following list:

BIOL 3409	Current Topics in Biology	4 SH	
BIOL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH	
BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	4 SH	
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH	
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH	
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH	
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH	
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH	
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH	
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH	
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH	
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH	

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following two options:

Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience

Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

Complete one research co-op, research internship, research-oriented directed study, or study abroad.

REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE

Complete one of the following capstones:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
PSYC 4650 to PSYC 4670		

Option 2: Honors Project

Complete two semesters of a biology or psychology honors project:

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with BIOL 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a minimum 2.000 GPA.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Behavioral Neuroscience**INTERMEDIATE COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses not used above:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3506	Neuropsychology of Fear	4 SH
PSYC 3508	Behavioral Endocrinology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4514	Clinical Neuroscience	4 SH

BIOLOGY CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses not used above with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 3601	Neural Systems and Behavior	4 SH

BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5603	Computational Neuroscience	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

BIOCHEMISTRY

www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry

PHYLLIS R. STRAUSS, PhD

*Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology,
and Program Director*

203 Mugar Life Sciences Building
617.373.2852

Morline Gordon-Grier, *Administrative Secretary*,
m.gordongrier@neu.edu

www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry (advising)

Biochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science—from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs on an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern's program of cooperative education. A BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology program is also available.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
and BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
and CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
and CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology, in biochemistry and chemistry, or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

BS in Biochemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

OPTION 2

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics Courses

Complete Physics 1 and Physics 2 with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* PHYS 1151 through PHYS 1157 may be used only through fall 2014:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1171	Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1172	Lab for PHYS 1171	1 SH
with PHYS 1173	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1175	Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1176	Lab for PHYS 1175	1 SH
with PHYS 1177	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Principles of Biology

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* BIOL 1101, BIOL 1102, BIOL 1111, and BIOL 1112 may be used only through fall 2014:

FOUNDATIONS		
BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
INQUIRIES		
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
or ENVR 2290	Ecology and Evolution of Behavior	4 SH
TECHNIQUES		
BIOL 2309	Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry-Based Lab	4 SH

Molecular Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 5620	Protein Chemistry	3 SH

Biochemistry Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Experiential Learning

An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

or other approved experiences.

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
CHEM 4770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete three advanced courses for a total of at least 12 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one course from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list "Approved Labs" below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list "Research Option" below.

Biology

BIOL 2297	Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999		

Chemistry

CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999

Approved Labs

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	4 SH
CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321	1 SH
with CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
with CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
with CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH

Research Option

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
BIOL 4991	Research	4 SH
CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
CHEM 4901	Undergraduate Research	4 SH
CHEM 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology, biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology**APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

OPTION 2

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics Courses

Complete Physics 1 and Physics 2 with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* PHYS 1151 through PHYS 1157 may be used only through fall 2014:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1171	Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1172	Lab for PHYS 1171	1 SH
with PHYS 1173	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1175	Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1176	Lab for PHYS 1175	1 SH
with PHYS 1177	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Principles of Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. Note: BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104, BIOL 1113, and BIOL 1114 may be used only through fall 2014:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH

INQUIRIES

BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
or BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Molecular Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 5620	Protein Chemistry	3 SH

Biochemistry Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Experiential Learning

Two six-month undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab

Complete the following course:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
or CHEM 4770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	4 SH
BIOT 5120	Introduction to Biotechnology	3 SH
BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	2 SH
BIOT 5560	Bioprocess Fundamentals	3 SH
BIOT 6214	Experimental Design and Biometrics	2 SH
CHEM 5620	Protein Chemistry	3 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Complete either the biopharmaceutical analytical sciences track, pharmaceutical technologies track, or the process sciences track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

Biopharmaceutical Analytical Sciences Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	3 SH
CHEM 5550	Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis	3 SH
CHEM 5616	Protein Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Pharmaceutical Technologies Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH
BIOT 5700	Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations	3 SH

BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Process Sciences Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOT 5631	Cell Culture Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production	3 SH
BIOT 5635	Downstream Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Graduate-Level Co-op

Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has three undergraduate co-ops:

BIOT 6964	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**UNDERGRADUATE BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR
CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, biochemistry and biology, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BIOLOGY

www.biology.neu.edu

JONATHAN L. TILLY, PhD

Professor and Chair

134 Mugar Life Sciences Building
617.373.2260
617.373.3724 (fax)
www.tinyurl.com/bioadv (advising)

By majoring in biology, students are exposed to the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as cell biology, biochemistry, microbiology, or animal physiology. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern's program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; and BS in biology/MS in biotechnology. The undergraduate biology major seeks to prepare students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master's or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, predoctoral, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the prehealth advising program early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Department of Biology strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern's annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
and BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
and CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
and CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology and biochemistry, in biology and marine biology, or in biology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula.

BS in Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	--	------

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. *Note:*

PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Statistics

ENVR 2500	Biostatistics	4 SH
with ENVR 2501	Lab for ENVR 2500	1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

FOUNDATIONS

BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH

INQUIRIES

BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
or ENVR 2290	Ecology and Evolution of Behavior	4 SH

GENETICS

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

TECHNIQUES

BIOL 2309	Techniques in Biology: An Inquiry- Based Lab	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology

Complete three 4-semester-hour biology courses from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

RESEARCH:

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
BIOL 4991	Research	4 SH
BIOL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
HONR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

Experiential Learning

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and English

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Foundations, Inquiries, and Genetics. *Note:* BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104 may be used only through fall 2014:

FOUNDATIONS

BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH

INQUIRIES

BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
or BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH

GENETICS

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Calculus 1**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899		

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH
BIOL 6309	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2	4 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 7343	Applied Statistics	4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following two courses:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
or MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH

BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Political Science

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Biology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete one of the following sets. *Note:* Students entering this program through the Department of Biology may use the biology courses listed below:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
and CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C- or higher:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

BIOLOGY COURSES**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY		
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

Biology Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH

BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

BIOL 5531 Molecular Ecology and Evolution 4 SH

with BIOL 5532 Lab for BIOL 5531 1 SH

BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH

BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH

with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH

BIOL 5569 Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics 4 SH

BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH

BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH

BIOL 6308 Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1 4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH

with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH

BIOL 2313 Plant Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2314 Lab for BIOL 2313 1 SH

BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH

with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH

BIOL 2317 Vertebrate Zoology 4 SH

with BIOL 2318 Lab for BIOL 2317 1 SH

BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH

BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH

with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH

BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH

with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

Calculus

MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 4 SH

Probability and Statistics

MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH

IA 5240 Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights 4 SH

SOCL 3485 Environment, Technology, and Society 4 SH

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 First-Year Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

ENGW 3315 Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology

The BS in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 337 for details.

BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	---	------

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. *Note:*

PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Intermediate or Advanced Science

Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999		
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989		
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999		
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104 and BIOL 1111 through BIOL 1114 may be used only through fall 2014:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
INQUIRIES		
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
or BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
GENETICS		
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Experiential Learning

Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	4 SH
BIOT 5120	Introduction to Biotechnology	3 SH
BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	2 SH
BIOT 5560	Bioprocess Fundamentals	3 SH
BIOT 6214	Experimental Design and Biometrics	2 SH
CHEM 5620	Protein Chemistry	3 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Complete the biopharmaceutical analytical sciences track, pharmaceutical technologies track, or the process sciences track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

Biopharmaceutical Analytical Sciences Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	3 SH
CHEM 5550	Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis	3 SH
CHEM 5616	Protein Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Pharmaceutical Technologies Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH
BIOT 5700	Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations	3 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Process Sciences Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

BIOT 5631	Cell Culture Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production	3 SH
BIOT 5635	Downstream Processes for Biopharmaceutical Production	3 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Graduate-Level Co-op

Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has completed three undergraduate co-ops:

BIOT 6964	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

UNDERGRADUATE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, marine biology, or any combined major that involves biology.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES

Complete five biology courses for a total of at least 23 semester hours. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite. At least three courses must be intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2297	Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		

SCIENCE COURSE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology

The minor in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 337 for details.

CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/chemistry

GRAHAM B. JONES, PhD

Professor and Chair

102 Hurtig Hall
617.373.2383/617.373.2822
617.373.8795 (fax)

Kathleen B. Cameron, *Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator and Head Advisor*, k.cameron@neu.edu

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology provides education in basic chemistry and modern chemistry-related disciplines. The department offers an American Chemical Society–certified program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry, and also offers a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry jointly with the Department of Biology. The overall objective of the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry major program is to provide the fundamental scientific background and practical training for students as they prepare for chemically related careers or advanced study in fields including the traditional chemical specialties, as well as biochemistry, materials science, forensic science, medicine, education, law, and other endeavors that may draw upon an understanding of the chemical basis of the world around us.

Key general objectives are the development of qualitative and quantitative problem-solving skills and effective communication skills. Specific learning objectives for the chemistry major include to develop conceptual understanding and problem-solving abilities in the fundamental chemical subfields of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, and physical chemistry; gain a foundation of physics and mathematics and integrate these areas with chemical principles; perform quantitative measurements; synthesize and characterize compounds; learn proper laboratory practices, including safety; develop proficiency with modern instruments and computers for data acquisition and analysis; and learn the relevance of chemistry to biology, pharmacology, medicine, manufactured and natural materials, and the environment.

Most of our chemistry majors participate in the cooperative education program and thereby gain invaluable professional experience to augment their classroom and laboratory work. Not only does that experience add immensely to the overall education received, it also has the potential to provide contacts and references for later employment or graduate school admissions. Chemistry majors also undertake a research project for at least one semester under the supervision of a faculty member. Sufficient electives are available in the program either to take more advanced courses or research within the department, or to add courses in an area of special interest, such as criminal justice in the case of an interest in forensic science. Qualified students may also participate in a five-year BS/MS program.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH
CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH
CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH
CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

or equivalent courses.

BS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Biochemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621	Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists	3 SH
with CHEM 5622	Lab for CHEM 5621	1 SH

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

CHEM 3401	Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3403	Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy	4 SH
CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 3501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3505	Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH

CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
CHEM 5628	Principles of Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
with CHEM 4629	Identification of Organic Compounds	2 SH

Senior Research/Capstone

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS/MS in Chemistry**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Biochemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621	Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists	3 SH
with CHEM 5622	Lab for CHEM 5621	1 SH

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

CHEM 3401	Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3403	Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy	4 SH
CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry

Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, where indicated:

CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
CHEM 5628	Principles of Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
CHEM 5646	Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds	3 SH

Senior Research/Capstone

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS**Graduate Seminars**

Complete the following (repeatable) course two times:

CHEM 5904	Seminar	1 SH
-----------	---------	------

Graduate Electives

Complete six graduate electives from the following range:

CHEM 5000 to CHEM 9999

Master's Research and Thesis

Complete 10 semester hours of master's thesis research:

CHEM 5984	Research	1 to 6 SH
-----------	----------	-----------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY BS/MS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 117 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Chemistry**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs.

Engineering students may take CHEM 1151 in place of CHEM 1211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHEM 1214 and CHEM 3401:

General Chemistry 1

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physical Chemistry 1

CHEM 3401	Chemical Thermodynamics and Kinetics	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Physical Chemistry 2

CHEM 3403	Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy	4 SH
with CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

See “Marine and Environmental Sciences” on page 337.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/mes

MALCOLM D. HILL, PhD

Associate Professor and Associate Chair

14 Holmes Hall

617.373.3176

617.373.4378 (fax)

Malcolm D. Hill, *Associate Professor and Associate Chair*,

m.hill@neu.edu

Brian Helmuth, *Professor and Director of the Sustainable Science and Policy Initiative*, b.helmuth@neu.edu

The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student’s career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a science-based perspective should read the description of the environmental science major beginning on page 337.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

Environmental Studies Minor

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.

BA in Environmental Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Science Courses**

Complete the following three courses with one corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH

Ethics Course

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Economics Course

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Sociology Course

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Political Science Courses

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

Geology Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

Statistics Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Senior Thesis

Complete the following course:

ENVS 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
-----------	---------------	------

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CLUSTER

Complete one of the following clusters:

International Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Marine Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 2940	Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENVR 3102	Maritime Studies	3 SH
ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
MARS 3200	Marine Studies	4 SH
MARS 3210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
MARS 3305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH
MARS 3425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
MARS 3430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
MARS 4500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

Policy Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	3 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Sustainability Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
or MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH

HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	3 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH

Urban Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	3 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Water Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list with corresponding lab, if applicable:

ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
or MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH
MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH

Interdisciplinary Cluster

Create a plan of six courses under the guidance of the program director.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
ENVR 1000	Marine and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern	1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH

ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH
PPUA 5260	Ecological Economics	3 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
or PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
or ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

GPA Requirement

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

Humanities Requirement

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Social Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**History Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH

History Seminar

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1265	Canadian History	4 SH

History-Area Electives

Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Required Integrative Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

Integrated Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE**Experiential Learning**

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Science Component

Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

PLANNING			ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
Required Courses			ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
Complete the following three courses:			ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
Global Dynamics			HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
See department for additional courses:			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
			LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
			LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
			MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
			MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
			MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH

Asia

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH

HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH			
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
			MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
Europe			POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
			POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
			Latin America		
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH			
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH			
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH			
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH			
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH

HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
Middle East		
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH

Russia

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
or ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

ECONOMICS

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Science Component

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Elective

Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

SCIENCE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LINGUISTICS

www.northeastern.edu/linguistics

NEAL J. PEARLMUTTER, PHD

Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

545 Nightingale Hall

617.373.4553

linguistics@neu.edu

Neal J. Pearlmutter, *Associate Professor and Program Director*,

n.pearlmutter@neu.edu

Heather Littlefield, *Associate Academic Specialist*

and Assistant Director, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Black English, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you'll need to know how language works, the core of the field of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the theory and structure of language (such as syntax, phonology, and semantics); the sociocultural nature of language (such as language and culture, language and gender, and sociolinguistics); the psychology of language (offered by the Department of Psychology); and applications to related domains (such as language acquisition, language revitalization, and language creation) that cross into the humanities and social sciences.

Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as three combined majors—linguistics and psychology, linguistics and cultural anthropology, and linguistics and English. A minor in linguistics is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local and national companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern's own speech perception and language processing labs in the Department of Psychology. Linguistics majors can also participate in international co-ops—for example, working with research teams at the University of Kaiserslautern in Germany.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, sociology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, robotics, and criminal justice.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Linguistics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

Laboratory

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:

PREREQUISITES

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

LABORATORY

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

Note: With prior approval, any of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:

LING 4891	Research Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

Linguistics Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4891	Research Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
or LING 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
or LING 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
or PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Linguistics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 (course number 1102) or higher is required.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

Laboratory

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:

PREREQUISITES

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

LABORATORY

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

Note: With prior approval, any of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:

LING 4891	Research Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

Linguistics Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4891	Research Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
or LING 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
or LING 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
or PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Linguistics and Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 (course number 1102) or higher is required.

LINGUISTICS COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Introductory Linguistics

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following five courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

Linguistics Research

Complete one of the following options:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

Advanced Area Anthropology

Complete three courses from the following list:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses in the ANTH subject area.

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course:

LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**Literature Backgrounds**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Literature Survey Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	British Literature to 1800	4 SH
ENGL 1501	British Literature 1800 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1502	American Literature to 1865	4 SH
ENGL 1503	American Literature 1865 to Present	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 2215	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 2216	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

Literature before 1800

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2200	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 2210	Medieval British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2230	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2240	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2250	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2295	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH

Literature after 1800

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 2260	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2270	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2280	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2290	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2291	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2320	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 2321	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 2330	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 2340	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 2355	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2360	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2370	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 2380	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 2390	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 2400	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2410	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2420	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2430	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2440	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH

ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2600	Irish Literary Culture Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3180	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4891	Research Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
or LING 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
or LING 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Introductory and Intermediate Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Lab

Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
or PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Experiential Learning**

Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Linguistics**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
and complete one of the following courses:		
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two linguistics courses in the following range:

LING 2000 to LING 4992

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MARINE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/mes

GEOFFREY C. TRUSSELL, PhD

Professor and Chair

MALCOLM D. HILL, PhD

Associate Professor and Associate Chair

14 Holmes Hall

617.373.3176

617.373.4378 (fax)

Mark R. Patterson, *Professor*, m.patterson@neu.edu

Richard Bailey, *Professor*, r.bailey@neu.edu

Jonathan H. Grabowski, *Associate Professor*,

j.grabowski@neu.edu

The Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences' programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth's surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems. Northeastern's emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning is designed to help our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology—as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We also provide an independent track for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student's career interests. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a policy-based perspective should read the description of the BA in Environmental Studies on page 319.)

Our Bachelor of Science in Marine Biology degree is designed to provide a strong foundation in marine biology and

related disciplines. This major is offered through Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant.

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student's course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

The Three Seas Marine Biology Program

The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to Panama to study tropical biology at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute at Bocas del Toro. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Washington's Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, located approximately seventy miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island. For more information, contact Steve Vollmer at 781.581.7370 (ext. 312), or visit the Three Seas Program website at www.northeastern.edu/threeseas.

Marine Studies Minor

The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the university and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may

also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium

Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium's course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Sea Education Association

SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea, in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Marine Science Center Summer Program in Marine Biology

The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Geology Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

Calculus 1

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH

Calculus 2 or Biostatistics

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 2500	Biostatistics	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Physics 1

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 with any applicable recitation and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1171	Physics 1 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1172	Lab for PHYS 1171	1 SH
with PHYS 1173	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1171	1 SH

Earth and Environmental Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS

Declare one of the following concentrations and complete its requirements, or complete the independent track in consultation with your advisor:

Concentration in Conservation Science**REQUIRED CONSERVATION SCIENCE COURSES**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3460	Conservation Biology	4 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE AND HUMANITIES ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

CONSERVATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives. Please see the department for an approved list.

Concentration in Geoscience**REQUIRED GEOSCIENCE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

PHYSICS 2

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 2 with any applicable recitation and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 1175	Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1176	Lab for PHYS 1175	1 SH
with PHYS 1177	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175	1 SH

GEOSCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete four electives. Please see the department for an approved list.

Concentration in Marine Science**REQUIRED MARINE SCIENCE COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

ENVR 3110	(pending approval)	
ENVR 3125	Global Oceanic Change	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH

PHYSICS 2

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 2 with any applicable recitation and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 1175	Physics 2 for Bioscience and Bioengineering	3 SH
with PHYS 1176	Lab for PHYS 1175	1 SH
with PHYS 1177	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1175	1 SH

MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete five electives. Please see the department for an approved list.

Independent Track**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**

Complete a suite of at least nine courses that have been approved by your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR MARINE BIOLOGY**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 1

MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 2

Biostatistics

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 2500 Biostatistics 4 SH
with ENVR 2501 Lab for ENVR 2500 1 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for

Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for
PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for
PHYS 1155 1 SH

PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1000 Biology at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1107 Foundations of Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 1108 Lab for BIOL 1107 1 SH

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH
with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH

Introduction to Evolution

Complete the following course:

ENVR 2400 Introduction to Evolution 4 SH

Marine Biology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH
with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

Marine Biology Electives

Complete four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list for a minimum of 16 semester hours:

BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH

BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH
with BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH

BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH
with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH

BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH
BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH

with BIOL 5516 Lab for BIOL 5515 1 SH
BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH

BIOL 5520 Coral Reef Ecology 2 SH
BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH

with BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH
BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH

BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH
with BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5525 1 SH

BIOL 5527	Marine Conservation Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5529	Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology	3 SH
BIOL 5531	Molecular Ecology and Evolution	4 SH
with BIOL 5532	Lab for BIOL 5531	1 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2290	Ecology and Evolution of Behavior	4 SH
ENVR 2410	Fish Biology and Ecology	4 SH
ENVR 2420	Fisheries Biology, Policy, and Conservation	4 SH
ENVR 3120	Physical Biology of Marine Organisms	4 SH
ENVR 3125	Global Oceanic Change	4 SH
ENVR 3500	Ecological Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5130	Ecological Dynamics	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5516	Oceanography	4 SH
with ENVR 5517	Lab for ENVR 5516	1 SH

Experiential Learning

An activity related to marine biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 74 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with three labs and one recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES***Environmental Science Required Courses***

Complete the following four courses with two labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
or ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH

Environmental Science Electives

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 4563	Advanced Spatial Analysis	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS***Calculus***

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding two labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT***College Writing***

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**Required Environmental Science Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Environmental Science Electives

Complete three courses from the following list, with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Science**COURSE WORK****Introductory Course Work**

Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations:

BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 1122	Lab for BIOL 1121	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH

Science or Engineering

Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations based on your major:

ENGINEERING MAJORS

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

OTHER MAJORS

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321	1 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH

Social Sciences

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

Biology Group

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5559	Entomology	4 SH
BIOL 5561	Herpetology	4 SH
BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH

Civil Engineering Group

CIVE 4534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

Environmental Planning Group

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Geographic Information Systems Group

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

Geology Group

ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH

Hydrogeology Group

ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

Physics Group

For nonengineering/nonscience majors only:

PHYS 1132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK

Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

Independent Project

See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

Applied Experience

See program advisor for details.

Environmental Safety Program

See program advisor for details.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Environmental Geology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with three corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Geology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with four corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 3000	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH
with ENVR 3001	Lab for ENVR 3000	1 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the major in marine biology.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIOL 5502	Lab for BIOL 5501	1 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 5504	Lab for BIOL 5503	1 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIOL 5518	Lab for BIOL 5517	1 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 5522	Lab for BIOL 5521	1 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
with BIOL 5526	Lab for BIOL 5525	1 SH
BIOL 5527	Marine Conservation Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5529	Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology	3 SH
BIOL 5589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH

BREADTH COURSE—SCIENCE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

Humanities

ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 3102	Maritime Studies	3 SH
HIST 2232	History of Boston	4 SH
MARS 3305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH

Sciences

BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
BIOL 5589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1122	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENVR 3105	Practical Oceanographic Research	3 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
MARS 3200	Marine Studies	4 SH
MARS 3210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH

MARS 3425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
MARS 3430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
MARS 4500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

MARINE-RELATED SKILL

This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course:

ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
-----------	------------------	------

or by certification in a skill such as scuba, by a Merchant Marine license, or by a comparable level of achievement determined by the marine studies advisor.

MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY

This requirement may be satisfied by producing a research product on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MATHEMATICS

www.math.neu.edu

CHRISTOPHER K. KING, PhD

Professor and Chair

567 Lake Hall

617.373.2450

617.373.5658 (fax)

Solomon M. Jekel, *Associate Professor and Head Advisor*,

s.jekel@neu.edu

Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-two personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses;

(b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

BA in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Problem Solving

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

History of Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2201	History of Mathematics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4565	Topology	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH
or MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflection

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Elective

Complete one elective from the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

Required Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Problem Solving**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Calculus

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflections

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete four electives from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

Required Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Foundations, Inquiries, and Genetics. *Note:* BIOL 1101 through BIOL 1104 may be used only through fall 2014:

FOUNDATIONS		
BIOL 1107	Foundations of Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 1108	Lab for BIOL 1107	1 SH
or BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH

INQUIRIES

BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
or BIOL 1103 with BIOL 1104	Principles of Biology 2 Lab for BIOL 1103	4 SH 1 SH

GENETICS

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Calculus 1**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899		

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH
BIOL 6309	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2	4 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 7343	Applied Statistics	4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following two courses:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
or MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

143 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MATHEMATICS COURSES

Calculus Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
MATH 1000	Mathematics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Co-op Reflection**

Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following eight courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 1225	Game Theory	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

BREADTH COURSE**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Calculus and Linear Algebra (Required) and Differential Equations (Recommended)

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1 (RECOMMENDED)

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

OPTION 2

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Co-op Reflections

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three mathematics courses numbered above

MATH 3000:		
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 4681	Probability and Risks	4 SH
MATH 4682	Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete the following course. *Note:* This course also counts toward the finance concentration:

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH

Finance Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

RECOMMENDED		
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH

OTHER OPTIONS

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH

MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
or MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflection

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Elective

Complete one course from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Physics 1**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mathematics

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MS in Computer Science and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitation, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Master's-Level Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 5400	Principles of Programming Language	4 SH
CS 5600	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 5800	Algorithms	4 SH

Master's-Level Computer Science Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**Master's-Level Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete four additional courses from the following list:

CS 5000 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

MATHEMATICS COURSES**Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
-----------	---	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Mathematics**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Biology majors may substitute the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not take both MATH 2341 and MATH 2351 to satisfy this

requirement:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
--------------	---------------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range. *Note:*

MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4699

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICS

www.northeastern.edu/physics

PAUL M. CHAMPION, PhD
Professor and Chair

110 Dana Research Center
617.373.2902
617.373.2943 (fax)
physics@neu.edu

Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

Programs

The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

BS IN PHYSICS

The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

BS IN BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS

The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices. The biomedical physics program also offers a premed (prehealth) specialized track.

BS IN APPLIED PHYSICS

The applied physics BS degree is a flexible, interdisciplinary-oriented program designed to provide students with a solid background in basic physics, in conjunction with the opportunity to sample courses from a wide range of disciplines, including engineering, biology, chemistry, math, environmental studies, and computer science. This program seeks to enable students to prepare for a variety of careers in, for example, nanotechnology, a medical field, environmental research, or even finance.

BS/MS IN APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING

Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

BS/PHD IN PHYSICS

The physics BS/PhD program allows Northeastern undergraduate physics majors to continue on to a PhD in physics. The program uses undergraduate course sharing to enter the research phase of the PhD program approximately one year early relative to the traditional entering PhD students. Undergraduate students who have completed a research co-op in the department may also choose to continue that research, allowing them to effectively start their PhD research while undergraduates.

COMBINED MAJORS

Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, computer science, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES FOR UNDERGRADUATES

Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

Academic Progression Standards

Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

or equivalent courses. *Note:* The following courses may be taken in place of PHYS 1161, PHYS 1162, PHYS 1165, and PHYS 1166:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.

Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics

Complete the following six courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999

CHME 2001 to CHME 4699

CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699

CS 2990 to CS 4900

EECE 2001 to EECE 5999

ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999

IE 2001 to IE 4699

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH

MATH 2321 to MATH 5999

ME 2001 to ME 4699

PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999		

Experiential Learning

Complete one course in experiential learning. *Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Applied Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR APPLIED PHYSICS**Mathematics**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
--------------	---------------------------------	------

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999

CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999

CHME 2001 to CHME 4699

CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699

CS 2990 to CS 4900

EECE 2001 to EECE 5999

ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999

IE 2001 to IE 4699

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 2321 to MATH 5999

ME 2001 to ME 4699

PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
----------------	--------------------------	------

or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
--------------	---------------------------	------

with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
----------------	--	------

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
----------------	--------------------------	------

or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
--------------	---------------------------	------

with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
----------------	--	------

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
-----------	-------------	------

with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Advanced Physics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
or PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course. *Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH

Biomedical Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2300 to PHYS 7999		

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course. *Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under "Advanced Chemistry Requirement."

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT

Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under "Mathematics/Science Requirement."

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999

ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999

IE 4000 to IE 5999

ME 4000 to ME 5999

MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 63 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

Note: Only one CS course may be used:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3700 to CS 3800		
CS 4100 to CS 4650		
CS 5010 to CS 5610		
CS 5650 to CS 5850		
EECE 3392 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

PHYSICS COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES**Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH

CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4997	Computer Science Thesis	4 SH
CS 4998	Computer Science Thesis Continuation	4 SH

PHYSICS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

Physics Electives

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Additional Mathematics Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 57 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999		

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2150	Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications	4 SH
with EECE 2151	Lab for EECE 2150	1 SH
EECE 2160	Embedded Design Enabling Robotics	3 SH
with EECE 2161	Lab for EECE 2160	1 SH

Electrical Engineering Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

EECE 2412	Fundamentals of Electronics	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 2520	Fundamentals of Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 2530	Fundamentals of Electromagnetics	4 SH
with EECE 2531	Lab for EECE 2530	1 SH

Computer Engineering Fundamental Course

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Fundamentals of Digital Systems Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2540	Fundamentals of Networks	4 SH
EECE 2560	Fundamentals of Engineering Algorithms	4 SH

Capstone Courses

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of course work from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4534		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5576 to EECE 5696		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34.

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVE

Complete one academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course, equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Mathematics and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
or MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflection

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Elective

Complete one course from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Physics 1**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 58 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course of 4 semester hours in the following range:
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses is applied to the requirements above:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
or ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 34 .

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Music**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab/recitation set for Physics 1 and Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**Music Theory and Historical Traditions**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding Musicianship, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUST 1301	Introduction to Composition	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH

Music Technology

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH

MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital

Complete the following course:

MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Music Elective Requirements

Complete three additional elective courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

PHYSICS/MUSIC INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Integrative Course Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND MUSIC COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 108 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH
PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH

PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
or PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS**Mathematics**

Complete the following six courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete 4 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

Classical Mechanics and Math Methods

Complete the following course:

PHYS 7301	Classical Mechanics/Math Methods	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999		

Experiential Learning

Complete one course in experiential learning. *Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience.

The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information.

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

GRADUATE PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following three courses as an undergraduate student.

These courses fulfill requirements listed above:

PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

PHYS 7301 Classical Mechanics/Math Methods 4 SH

Graduate Courses

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 7302 Electromagnetic Theory 4 SH

PHYS 7305 Statistical Physics 4 SH

PHYS 7315 Quantum Theory 1 4 SH

PHYS 7316 Quantum Theory 2 4 SH

PHYS 7321 Computational Physics 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2341 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering 4 SH

or MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH

with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

or PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH

with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

or PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH

PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 2371 Electronics 3 SH

with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH

PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH

PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course. *Note:* The experiential learning requirement is waived following a student presentation connected with a co-op and/or research experience. The requirement is often fulfilled by a talk at a Society of Physics Students meeting but can be fulfilled by an adequately documented presentation at a professional meeting or at an appropriate campus event. Contact your faculty advisor for additional information:

PHYS 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2150 Circuits and Signals: Biomedical Applications 4 SH

EECE 2412 Fundamentals of Electronics 4 SH

EECE 2520 Fundamentals of Linear Systems 4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS**Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115 Quantum Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements

Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

Engineering Graduate Electives

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/PhD in Physics

Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor's/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Physics**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete one of the following sequences with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations or interactive learning seminars:

Physics 1 and 2

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Physics for Engineering 1 and 2

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH

with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH

with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

Modern Physics

Complete the following course:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH

PHYS 2300 to PHYS 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PSYCHOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/psychology

JOANNE L. MILLER, PhD

Matthews Distinguished University Professor and Chair

125 Nightingale Hall

617.373.3076

617.373.8714 (fax)

Maribel Pereira, *Administrative Secretary*, m.pereira@neu.edu

Studies in modern psychology focus on mind, brain, and behavior. Based on empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behavior and mental life of individuals and develop assessment tools and treatment options for addressing clinical problems.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes normal and abnormal personality; the nature of language and cognitive processing; how emotions affect behavior; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program provides the opportunity for critical evaluation and in-depth exploration across the diverse topic areas that constitute modern psychology.

Students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. The department also offers honors sections of various courses. Co-op placements are varied and include both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings, depending on a student's interests.

A solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for academic careers in teaching and research, as well as professional careers in business, public and social services, education, mental health, law, and medicine. It also provides a strong foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical programs.

Note: A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 will be placed on probation. Three consecutive academic terms on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BS in Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course

Complete the following course: *Note:* PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
or PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH

Lab Requirement

Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study research:

LAB		
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH

PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH	BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH	BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior	4 SH	BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
	Research		BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	or BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH	BIOL 5585	Evolution	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH	CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in	4 SH		Sciences	
	Industrial/Organizational		with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
	Psychology		CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and	4 SH		Sciences	
	Perception		with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH	CHEM 1107	Introduction to Forensic Chemistry	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional	4 SH	CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
	Development		with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH	CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
DIRECTED STUDY RESEARCH			with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH	CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
			ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
			ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
			ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
				<i>Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology</i>	
			SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
			SLPA 5150	Early Intervention: Assessment and	3 SH
				Intervention	
			SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
			SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
			SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH
			SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary	4 SH
				Society	
				<i>Counseling and Applied Psychology</i>	
			CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
			CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
			CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
			HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
			HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
				<i>Cross-Cultural Psychology</i>	
			ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
			LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
				<i>Educational Psychology</i>	
			AFAM 3485	Education Issues in the Black	4 SH
				Community	
			EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
			EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
			EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
			EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social	4 SH
				Sciences at the Elementary Level	
			EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
			SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
			SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS

Complete five elective PSYC courses.

INTERDISCIPLINARY CLUSTER

Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only.

Artificial Intelligence and Information Science

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for	4 SH
	Engineering	
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Biological and Chemical Sciences

Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
BIOL 1141	Microbes and Society	4 SH
BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
BIOL 1147	The Human Organism	4 SH
BIOL 1149	Biology of Human Reproduction	4 SH
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
or BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH

Ethics

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2340	Philosophy of Human Nature	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH

Expressive Therapy

EDUC 1150	Multicultural Children's Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 2318	Music Therapy 2	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH

Forensic Psychology

CHEM 1107	Introduction to Forensic Chemistry	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4310	Correctional Intervention	4 SH
CRIM 4660	Communities and Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH

Human Factors

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Human Resources Management and Business

INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
MKTG 2209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
SOCL 1272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
SOCL 1273	Sociology of Gender and Work	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH

Language

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH

PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
SLPA 1202	Neurological Bases of Communication	4 SH
SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH

Philosophy of Science and Psychology

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4530	Philosophy of Psychology	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

Physical Sciences and Mathematics

In addition to the following courses, any math skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics course used to satisfy the mathematics core requirement:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1122	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1130	Planetary Astronomy	4 SH
ENVR 1140	Physical Geography	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
MATH 2210	Foundations of Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

or any PHYS course

Society and Psychology

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross- Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1235	Social Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1285	Deviant Behavior and Social Control	4 SH
SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or study abroad. Consult the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4994	Internship in Psychology	4 SH

BS IN PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major.

Note: Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major *only after* the psychology-related elective section has been completed.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
or PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements

Complete the following four courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH

Thematic Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

Survey Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH

System-Wide Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Computer Science Course

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics Course

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

Breadth Course 1

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Breadth Course 2

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 5999

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Course**

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 will not count toward the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Personality/Social Bases of Behavior

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
or PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Research Experience

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one seminar from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses in the PSYC subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Information Science

Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH

PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMPUTING AND SOCIAL ISSUES

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
IA 5240	Cyberlaw: Privacy, Ethics, and Digital Rights	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	First-Year Writing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3315:

ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4891	Research Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
or LING 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
or LING 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Introductory and Intermediate Psychology**

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Lab

Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
or PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Experiential Learning**

Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Psychology and Education**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Course**

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

Learning/Cognitive Development

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior 4 SH

PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH

PSYC 3402 Social Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

PSYC 3451 Learning Principles and Behavior 4 SH

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH

PSYC 3458 Biological Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH

PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH

PSYC 4652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification 4 SH

PSYC 4656 Seminar in Biological Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

PSYC 4660 Seminar in Cognition 4 SH

PSYC 4662 Seminar in Personality 4 SH

PSYC 4664 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

PSYC 4670 Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology 4 SH

Lab Requirement

Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:

PSYC 3536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders 4 SH

PSYC 4600 Laboratory in Research Design 4 SH

PSYC 4604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation 4 SH

PSYC 4606 Laboratory in Biological Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH

PSYC 4610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

PSYC 4612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH

PSYC 4614 Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4616 Laboratory in Personality 4 SH

PSYC 4620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 4622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

PSYC 4624 Laboratory in Affective Science 4 SH

PSYC 4626 Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development 4 SH

PSYC 4991 Directed Study Research 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Education in the Community**

Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH

with EDUC 1112 Field Experience 0 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
with EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Psychology

Note: A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor. Transfer courses may not be used to satisfy the Area A or Area B requirements of the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or in any combined major that involves psychology.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional PSYC courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

College of Social Sciences and Humanities

www.northeastern.edu/cssh

UTA POIGER, PhD, *Dean*

Breecan S. Fortier, MA, *Associate Dean, Administration and Finance*

Laura L. Frader, PhD, *Associate Dean, Faculty*

Chris W. Gallagher, PhD, *Associate Dean, Teaching, Learning, and Experiential Education*

Erika J. Koss, MA, *Assistant Dean, Research, Program Development, and Outreach and Program Officer for the Humanities Center*

John F. McDevitt, MPA, *Associate Dean, Research, and Graduate Studies*

Mary C. Mello, MA, *Assistant Dean, Undergraduate Academic Affairs*

Dean's Office

420 Renaissance Park

617.373.5173

617.373.2942 (fax)

Rosie McLaughlin, *Administrative Assistant*,

r.mclaughlin@neu.edu

Office of Student Academic Affairs

180 Renaissance Park

617.373.3980

617.373.7768 (fax)

csshadvising@neu.edu

Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities explore intrinsic questions about human nature and behavior, the organization and functioning of societies and cultures, and how humans seek to shape the world they share.

The exploration of these common threads opens the world to students, providing them with opportunities to gain a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities offers a broad array of majors, minors, and interdisciplinary programs complemented by general education acquired through pursuing the NU Core. Students can earn either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Experiential learning opportunities for students abound and include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as social service organizations and government offices. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education, service-learning and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in all programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the university's combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by existing majors.

Academic Advising

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park and faculty advisors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cssh. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/pre dental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major or program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 34). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 35).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity

The minor in food systems sustainability, health, and equity is an interdisciplinary exploration of the contemporary food system, with particular attention to how the system evolved; its diverse societal, health, and environmental impacts; and ideas for making the food system more sustainable, healthy, and equitable for all.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Christopher J. Bosso, in 360K Renaissance Park or at c.bosso@neu.edu.

Minor in Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. Only one course can be from the major. Two of the courses must be numbered 3000 or higher.

Requirements A

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
PHTH 5280	Food, Food Policy, and Health	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
PPUA 4701	Food Systems Sustainability, Health, and Equity Practicum	4 SH
PPUA 5263	Geographic Information Systems for Urban and Regional Policy	3 SH
PPUA 5270	Food Systems and Public Policy	3 SH

Requirements B

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVS 2342	Eating and the Environment	4 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH
HSCI 1106	Contemporary Issues in Nutrition	4 SH
INSH 1102	Food in Contemporary Context	4 SH
PHIL 1185	The Ethics of Food	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

For more information, contact csshadvising@neu.edu.

Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2475	Gender in Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
POLS 2380	Latino Politics in the United States	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Law and Public Policy

The law and public policy minor offers students an opportunity to obtain a thorough understanding of the U.S. legal system and that knowledge to examine current law and policy debates. In the LPP minor core courses, students have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (for example, a superior court judge and assistant attorney general). While the minor is well-suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Law and Public Policy

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses: *Note:* A minimum grade of B is required:

LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH

LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY COURSES

Complete one of the following courses:

LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
LPSC 3303	Topics in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
LPSC 3306	Law and Literature	4 SH
LPSC 4304	Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list that have not been used for the requirements above: *Note:* AFRS 4645 and IM 2300 may be used only through fall 2014:

AFAM 2549	Public Policy and Black America	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH

ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGW 3311	Advanced Writing for Prelaw	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
LPSC 3303	Topics in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
LPSC 3306	Law and Literature	4 SH
LPSC 4304	Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHMD 6330	Jurisprudence	3 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
The following course is available to business majors only:		
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Urban Studies

The urban studies minor offers students interested in cities an opportunity to take advantage of the resources of an urban university situated in a major metropolitan area. The minor seeks to equip students with an understanding of the dynamics of urban growth and development and includes the study of urban social and political institutions. Many courses cover climate change, sustainability, housing, and the urban economy. The minor complements many social science majors as well as architecture, business, and engineering. The minor is designed to provide a solid background for graduate study and professional careers in urban planning and policy, social work, and related fields.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Urban Studies**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 2312	Black History of Boston	4 SH
AFAM 2338	African-American History since 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
AFAM 2399	Black Community and Social Change	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
HIST 2232	History of Boston	4 SH
HIST 2344	U.S. Urban History	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
SOCL 1220	Sociology of Boston	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 3418	Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 3455	Seminar in Urban Sociology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Northeastern offers an interdisciplinary minor for undergraduate students and a certificate for graduate students who wish to explore gender and sexuality and its relation to other axes of power and identity, including race, class, and ethnicity. Women's, gender, and sexuality studies (WGSS) covers a wide variety of theoretical and empirical scholarship both within traditional disciplines and in cutting-edge, interdisciplinary frames. WGSS students have an opportunity to:

- Learn about approaches to gender and sexuality in the social sciences and humanities and through frameworks that bridge traditional fields.
- Explore gender and sexuality in the global community by dipping into disciplines ranging throughout the social sciences, arts, humanities, and physical sciences.
- Study politics and pop culture, sociology and psychology, writing and religion, and much more.
- Open up new ways of thinking, bringing gender and sexuality studies to bear on important social and intellectual questions.

For more information, visit the WGSS website at www.northeastern.edu/womensstudies or contact the program director, Suzanna Walters, in 524 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at s.walters@neu.edu.

Minor in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	HIST 2242	Women, Gender, and Sexuality in America	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFAM 2320	The Black Family	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
AFAM 2325	African-American Women	4 SH	HIST 4600	Topics in Women's History	4 SH
or HIST 2325	African-American Women	4 SH	HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH	HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
AFAM 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
or HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH	MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
CINE 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH	PHIL 1150	Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH	POLS 2375	Gender and Politics	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH	PSYC 1200	Psychology of Women	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	PSYC 2306	Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders	4 SH
CLTR 2475	Gender in Latin American Film	4 SH	PSYC 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	or CINE 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH	PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH	PSYC 4516	Studies in College Eating Behavior	4 SH
ENGL 1502	American Literature to 1865	4 SH	RELS 1104	Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions	4 SH
ENGL 1503	American Literature 1865 to Present	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH	RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH	SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
or JWSS 2259	Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience	4 SH	SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 1272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
			SOCL 1273	Sociology of Gender and Work	4 SH
			SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
			SOCL 1297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
			SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
			SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
			SOCL 4530	Seminar in the Family	4 SH
			WMNS 1101	Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture	4 SH
			WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
WMNS 3451	Women's Studies Module	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/daas

ROBERT L. HALL, PhD

Associate Professor and Interim Chair

201 Renaissance Park

617.373.3148

617.373.2625 (fax)

daas@neu.edu

The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans throughout the Diaspora. The department offers a major and a minor in African-American studies, a minor in African studies, and a host of elective courses. International studies and contemporary public policy issues, particularly health-related and international development issues, are also integral elements of the program. All courses are open to all students. Department faculty lead intensive, summer study-abroad programs to Ghana, Kenya, the Caribbean, and other parts of the African Diaspora.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 24.

BA/BS in African-American Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 35 for requirement list.

**AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR
REQUIREMENTS*****Introductory Courses***

Complete the following three courses:

AFAM 1101	Introduction to African-American Studies	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH

Literature

Complete the following course:

AFAM 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

Research and Seminar

Complete the following two courses:

AFAM 4700	Advanced Seminar	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH

Electives

Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:

AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999

AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in African Studies**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or better:

AFRS 1101 Introduction to African Studies 4 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCES

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH

AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH

AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH

AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3645 National Model African Union 4 SH

AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH

AFRS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH

INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin 4 SH

POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

HUMANITIES

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH

AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH

AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH

AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH

AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH

AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH

HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH

HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH

SWHL 1101 Elementary Swahili 1 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in African-American Studies**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

AFAM 1101 Introduction to African-American Studies 4 SH

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH

or AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE—ENGLISH INTERPRETINGwww.asl.neu.eduDENNIS R. COKELY, PHD
*Professor and Director*225B Renaissance Park
617.373.3064
617.373.3065 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, *Professor and Director*, d.cokely@neu.edu

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL–English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern's National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall, a 2.750 GPA in all ASL courses, and no grade lower than a C in AMSL, DEAF, and INTP courses are required to remain in good standing in the major.

BS in American Sign Language**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS*American Sign Language*

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH

AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Interpreting

Complete the following five courses:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
INTP 3515	Interpreting Narrative Texts	4 SH
INTP 4510	Interpreting Expository Texts	4 SH
INTP 4515	Interpreting Persuasive Texts	4 SH

Interpreting Practicum

Complete the following course:

INTP 4995	Interpreting Practicum	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Ethics

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4650	Ethical Decision Making	4 SH
INTP 4651	Ethical Fieldwork	2 SH

Research Capstone

Complete the following course:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**American Sign Language**

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Human Services

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organizations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464 or PSYC 3466	Psychology of Language Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Theatre

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in American Sign Language**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior skills in American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3900	Specialized Instruction in ASL	4 SH
AMSL 4900	Specialized Instruction in ASL	4 SH
AMSL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
AMSL 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
DEAF 1550	Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind Community: Culture, History, and Communication	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH
DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ASIAN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/asianstudies

GAVIN SHATKIN, PhD

Director

310 Renaissance Park

617.373.3074

Gavin Shatkin, *Director*, g.shatkin@neu.edu

The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and societies of Asia. It is designed to promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national, and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world. Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty who are drawn from a range of departments (including languages, literatures, and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy and religion; public policy; and sociology and anthropology) and the World Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in a university-sponsored study-abroad program, an international co-op, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

BA in Asian Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ASIAN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH

Course Work outside East Asia

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH

HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
RELS 1250	Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

Language Courses

Complete four of the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

CHINESE

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 1201	Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 1301	Elementary Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 1202	Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 1302	Elementary Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 2201	Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 2102	Intermediate Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 2202	Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 2302	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH

JAPANESE

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 1301	Elementary Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 1302	Elementary Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 2301	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 2302	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

ASNS 4900	Asian Studies Capstone Directed Study	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
ASNS 4920	Asian Studies Capstone Seminar	4 SH

Asian Studies Electives

Complete six courses from the following list:

ASNS 1990	Elective	4 SH
ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
ASNS 2990	Elective	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ASNS 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ASNS 4990	Elective	4 SH
ASNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ASNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ASNS 4995	Practicum	4 SH
ASNS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

CHNS 3101	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 3201	Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 3301	Advanced Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 3102	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 3202	Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 3302	Advanced Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1245	Asian-American History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 3301	Advanced Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 3302	Advanced Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in East Asian Studies

Complete either the nonlanguage track or the language track.

NONLANGUAGE TRACK**Core Course**

Complete the following course:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Elective Courses

Complete four courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH

JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH			
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	The following course may also be used with prior approval:		
The following course may also be used with prior approval:			INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH			

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LANGUAGE TRACK

Core Course

Complete the following course:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

CHINESE

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH

JAPANESE

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH

SCHOOL OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

www.northeastern.edu/sccj

CHESTER L. BRITT, PhD

Professor and Dean

NATASHA FROST, PhD

Associate Professor and Associate Dean, Academic Programs

JOHN F. MCDEVITT, PhD

Associate Dean, Research,

and Director of Institute on Race and Justice

204 Churchill Hall

617.373.3327

617.373.8723 (fax)

sccj@neu.edu

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. The school is a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and the private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice seeks to prepare students for professional and research careers in criminology, criminal justice, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime as well as to contribute to the development of public policy on crime and justice issues. The school seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and to ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving a wide range of justice system agencies. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, differential impact of justice policy on certain groups, and the like.

Research conducted at Northeastern on these topics is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as a social science, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country's preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 24.

BS in Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Social Sciences

Complete two of the following courses:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE***Introduction to College***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Co-op Integration Seminar

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES***Thematic Elective***

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

Survey Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

System-Wide Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Criminal Justice Open Electives

Complete four courses numbered 4000 or above:

CRIM 4001 to CRIM 7999

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 60 credit hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS***Criminal Justice Core Requirements***

Complete the following three courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH

Ethics and Values

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

Survey Electives

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500		
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

System-Wide Electives

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES

Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. *Note:* These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

Option A**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Complete two additional courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete five additional courses in the following range:

POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option B**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Complete three additional courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete four additional courses in the following range:

POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option C**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
with POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
or POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
with CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Complete two additional courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete four additional courses in the following range:

POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Capstone Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
or POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH

Due Process

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Integrative Elective Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4120	Courts and Sentencing	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Criminal Justice and Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS***Criminal Justice Core Requirements***

Complete the following four courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH

Thematic Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

Survey Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH

System-Wide Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Computer Science Course

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics Course

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

Breadth Course 1

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Breadth Course 2

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 5999

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Introductory Course***

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 will not count toward the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Personality/Social Bases of Behavior

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
or PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Research Experience

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH

PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one seminar from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses in the PSYC subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES**Introduction to the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
HUSV 1000	Human Services at Northeastern	1 SH

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
or CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
or CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
or CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

Human Services Foundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES**Policy Course**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization Course

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH

Survey Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH

Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete either or both of the following courses:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH

Note: Students wishing to take HUSV 4700 and not CRIM 4949 must meet with a criminal justice advisor to obtain approval for a substitute CRIM course. Similarly, students wishing to take CRIM 4949 and not HUSV 4700 must meet with a human services advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or CRIM) must be upper-division and relate to the combined major.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development**

All students should complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3

Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:

CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Criminal Justice**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Social Sciences

Complete two of the following courses:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which courses must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Co-op Integration Seminars

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**Thematic Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

Survey Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

System-Wide Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

GRADUATE WORK TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT**Required Graduate Courses**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CRIM 7200	Criminology	3 SH
CRIM 7202	The Criminal Justice Process	3 SH
CRIM 7206	Statistical Analysis	3 SH
with CRIM 7207	Lab for CRIM 7206	1 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete an additional 6 semester hours in criminal justice at the graduate level from the following lists:

CRIM 7000 to CRIM 7699
CRIM 7800 to CRIM 7996
CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**Graduate Course Work**

Complete an additional 16 semester hours of graduate course work in the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Criminal Justice**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH

FOCUS

Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus.

Administrative Focus

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH

and complete three additional courses from the following list:

CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH

CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH

CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH

CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and
Management 4 SH

CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH

CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH

CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH

CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

CRIM 4400 Security Management, Supervision 4 SH

CRIM 4500 Police Strategy 4 SH

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH

CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

Behavioral Focus

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH

and complete three additional courses from the following list:

CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH

CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH

CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

CRIM 4610 Youth Gangs 4 SH

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH

CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4660 Communities and Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ECONOMICS

www.economics.neu.edu

WILLIAM T. DICKENS, PhD

University Distinguished Professor and Interim Chair

301 Lake Hall
617.373.2882
617.373.3640 (fax)
econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today's complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Students may pursue a BA, a BS, or a minor in economics. Additionally, economics majors in their junior year may qualify for admission to the PlusOne program that combines the BA or BS with a master's degree in economics (requires an additional 16 semester hours of course work). The department also offers combined majors with business administration, environmental studies, international affairs, mathematics, philosophy, and political science.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.

Academic Progression Standards

For students wishing to major in economics, the following three core courses:

ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of qualifying to take them, i.e., within two semesters of completing the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

In addition, one of the following courses:

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought (for BA students)	4 SH
or ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics (for BS students)	4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECON 2315, ECON 2316, and ECON 2350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

PlusOne Program (MA) in Economics

The PlusOne Program in Economics offers an opportunity for the best of Northeastern's undergraduate economics majors to complete both the undergraduate degree program (BS or BA) and the professional program (MA) in economics in less time than if the programs were completed sequentially. Students apply no later than junior year, after all core economics classes have been completed, and begin taking master's course work in their senior year. One additional year of graduate study is required to complete the master's program. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor.

BA in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced

ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		

ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4991	Research	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ECON 4994	Internship	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4991	Research	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ECON 4994	Internship	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
or ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

ECONOMICS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
MATH 1000	Mathematics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY		
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990		
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED		
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499		
ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Co-op Reflection**

Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following eight courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 1225	Game Theory	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

BREADTH COURSE**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH

ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
PHIL 1000	Philosophy at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1281	Economics of the Creative Industries	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 4681	Information Economics and Game Theory	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3436	History of Modern Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:

ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
ENVR 1000	Marine and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern	1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH
PPUA 5260	Ecological Economics	3 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
or PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
or ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

GPA Requirement

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH
ENGW 3315	Interdisciplinary Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS***International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern***

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
INTL 1000	International Affairs at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH

ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH

CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political Theatre History	4 SH
Europe			THTR 2300		
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	Latin America		
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH			
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH			
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH			
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH			
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH			

CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	Russia		
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
Middle East			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH	INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT		
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate- level two (course number 2102 or 2302). <i>Note:</i> Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.		
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS		
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	Calculus		
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	Complete the following course:		
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	Computer Science		
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	Complete the following course:		
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS		
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH	Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:		
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
			ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
			ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 3406	Critical Perspectives on Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Development Economics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH

ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Senior Seminar/Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:
POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced

ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH

ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 to ECON 4990

ECON 4991 Research 4 SH

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH

ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH

ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH

ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete four graduate electives from the following range:

ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

Advanced

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4991	Research	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ECON 4994	Internship	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5120	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete four graduate electives from the following list:

ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Economics**CALCULUS**

If calculus is not required by your major, complete one of the following courses. MATH 1231 is preferred:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses. Students on the macroeconomics track should complete ECON 2315; students on the microeconomics track should complete ECON 2316:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
or ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4699		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ENGLISH

www.northeastern.edu/english

LAURA GREEN, PHD
Professor and Chair

405 Lake Hall
617.373.4540
617.373.2509 (fax)
Linda Collins, *Administrative Specialist*, li.collins@neu.edu

English studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, digital humanities, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as several combined majors.

Students in the English major study the historical, cultural, and aesthetic contexts of English, American, and other Anglophone literatures, writing practices, and related media (such as film) from the Middle Ages through the present, from the quill pen to the digital age. They practice a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, writing, and literature.

The minors offer concise engagements with several areas of English studies. The minor in English introduces the materials and methods of the field as a whole. The minor in writing encourages students to develop expertise in creative, professional, and public writing as well as rhetorical theory. The interdisciplinary minor in rhetoric draws on courses in communication studies as well as English.

Course work in English seeks to develop skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate study: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to engage diverse audiences. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business.

Academic Progression Standards

All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

Preapproved Template Program in English

The Department of English offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in English

English majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in English. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Foundation Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
or ENGL 1410	Introduction to Writing Studies	4 SH
ENGL 1400	Introduction to Literary Studies	4 SH
ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH

Literary Periods

EARLY LITERATURES

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 2200	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 2210	Medieval British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2215	Shakespeare’s Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 2216	Shakespeare’s Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 2230	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3150	Topics in Early Literatures	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3683	Topics in the Bible as Literature	4 SH

SEVENTEENTH TO EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 2240	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2250	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2295	Early American Literature	4 SH

ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1502	American Literature to 1865	4 SH
ENGL 3160	Topics in Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century British Literatures	4 SH	ENGL 1503	American Literature 1865 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH	ENGL 1701	Global Literature 1500 to Present	4 SH
NINETEENTH CENTURY			ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
Complete one of the following courses:			ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2260	Romantic Poetry	4 SH	ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2270	Victorian Literature	4 SH	ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2280	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH	ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2320	American Novels 1	4 SH	ENGL 2510	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2330	The American Renaissance	4 SH	ENGL 2520	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2340	American Realism	4 SH	ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3180	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3250	Topics in Comparative Textual Studies	4 SH
ENGL 3190	Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3619	Emerson and Thoreau	4 SH	ENGL 3407	Topics in Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3720	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH	ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
TWENTIETH TO TWENTY-FIRST CENTURIES			ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
Complete one of the following courses:			ENGL 3487	Film and Text Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 2290	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 2291	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH	ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 2321	American Novels 2	4 SH	ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2355	Modern American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH
ENGL 2370	The Modern Short Story	4 SH	Theories and Methods		
ENGL 2380	The Modern Novel	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses:		
ENGL 2390	Modern Drama	4 SH	ENGL 2830	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 2400	Modern Poetry	4 SH	ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 2410	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 2420	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH	ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 2430	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH	ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
ENGL 2440	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH	ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH
ENGL 2600	Irish Literary Culture Abroad	4 SH	ENGL 4400	Opening the Archive	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines		
ENGL 3200	Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century British Literatures	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses:		
ENGL 3210	Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures	4 SH	ENGL 3310	Advanced Writing in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH	ENGL 3311	Advanced Writing for Prelaw	4 SH
ENGL 3685	From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3313	Advanced Writing in Education	4 SH
ENGL 3730	Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH	Writing		
Comparative Literature			Complete two of the following courses:		
ENGL 1450	Technology, Literature, and New Media	4 SH	ENGL 2700	Creative Writing	4 SH
ENGL 1500	British Literature to 1800	4 SH	ENGL 2710	Style and Editing	4 SH
ENGL 1501	British Literature 1800 to Present	4 SH	ENGL 2740	Writing and Community Engagement	4 SH
			ENGL 3375	Writing Boston	4 SH
			ENGL 3376	Creative Nonfiction	4 SH
			ENGL 3377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH
			ENGL 3378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH
			ENGL 3379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH
			ENGL 3380	Topics in Writing	4 SH
			ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH
			Capstone		
			Complete one of the following courses:		
			ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
			ENGL 4720	Capstone Project	4 SH

Diversity

Complete one of the following courses. This course can also count toward another requirement in the major:

ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH
ENGL 3685	From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses in English that have not already been used to fulfill another requirement. *Note:* Courses in First-Year Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines may not be used for this elective requirement. The following courses may also be used to fulfill the electives requirement:

CINE 1355	Film and Madness	4 SH
CINE 2256	Screen Bodies	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below, an education practicum, or a Dialogues of Civilization experience. (Other study-abroad programs may not be used.) This course can also count toward another requirement in the major.

Experiential Learning Course Work

ENGL 2740	Writing and Community Engagement	4 SH
ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
ENGL 3375	Writing Boston	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH
ENGL 4400	Opening the Archive	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Education Minors

Education minors automatically fulfill the experiential learning requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education beginning on page 42.

Dialogues of Civilization

Complete one Dialogues of Civilization experience.

ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and English

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Cinema Studies and English

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in English and Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**Foundational Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1400	Introduction to Literary Studies	4 SH
ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 2200	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 2210	Medieval British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2215	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 2216	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 2230	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2240	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2250	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2295	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2296	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH

ENGL 3377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH	COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
ENGL 3378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH	COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
ENGL 3379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH	COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3380	Topics in Writing	4 SH	COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH	COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH	COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
ENGL 4720	Capstone Project	4 SH	COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Communication Studies Common Requirements**

Complete the following course:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

and complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

Foundation Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
or COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH

Cluster Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two courses from the following list; these courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH

COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
COMM 4918	Special Topics in Communication Studies	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative English Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH

Integrative Communications Course

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required in all English courses. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Introduction to English Studies

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH

ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2215 Shakespeare's Comedies 4 SH

ENGL 2216 Shakespeare's Tragedies 4 SH

ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH

ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH

ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

Literature in the Nineteenth Century

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH

ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH

ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH

ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH

ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH

ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH

ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH

ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH

ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH

ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH

ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH

ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH

ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH

ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH

ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH

ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH

ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH

ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH

ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH

ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH

ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH

ENGL 3427 The Literature of Science 4 SH

ENGL 3487 Film and Text Abroad 4 SH

ENGL 3582 Children's Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3663 The African-American Novel 4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160 Introduction to Rhetoric 4 SH

ENGL 2830 Literary Theory 4 SH

ENGL 3322 Topics in Rhetoric 4 SH

ENGL 3325 Rhetoric of Law 4 SH

ENGL 3339 Topics in Literary Criticism 4 SH

ENGL 3340 Technologies of Text 4 SH

ENGL 4400 Opening the Archive 4 SH

LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH

LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

LING 3452 Semantics 4 SH

LING 3454 History of English 4 SH

LING 3456 Language and Gender 4 SH

LING 3458 Topics in Linguistics 4 SH

Major Elective

Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. *Note:* ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, ENGL 1102, and ENGL 3301 to ENGL 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710 Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

Foundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

Area Courses

Complete two of the following courses. Additional "area courses" taken may count as anthropology electives:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Capstone

Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:

ANTH 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ANTH 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ANTH 4991	Research	4 SH
ANTH 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ANTH 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ANTH 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

English Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to Media Studies

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH

MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

Media and Screen History

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

MSCR 3423 Twentieth-Century Media 4 SH

MSCR 4208 Television History and Theory 4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Media and Screen Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH

CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH

CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH

MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH

CINE 3392 Gender and Film 4 SH

CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Foundation Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH

ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH

ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2215 Shakespeare's Comedies 4 SH

ENGL 2216 Shakespeare's Tragedies 4 SH

ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH

ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH

ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

ENGL 3678

Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH

ENGL 2330 The American Renaissance 4 SH

ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH

ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

ENGL 3720

Literature of the Twentieth Century and After

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH

ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH

ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2355

ENGL 2360	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2370	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 2380	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 2390	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 2400	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2410	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2420	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 2430	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2440	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 2600	Irish Literary Culture Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 3210	Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty- First-Century American Literatures	4 SH
ENGL 3730	Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 1500	British Literature to 1800	4 SH
ENGL 1501	British Literature 1800 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1502	American Literature to 1865	4 SH
ENGL 1503	American Literature 1865 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 1700	Global Literature to 1500	4 SH
ENGL 1701	Global Literature 1500 to Present	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2460	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2510	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 2520	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3487	Film and Text Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 2830	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

Major Elective

Complete one additional ENGL course. *Note:* ENGL 1102, ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, and ENGL 3301 to ENGL 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
ENGL 1450	Technology, Literature, and New Media	4 SH
or ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in English

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in English

Complete four English courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern. Courses taken to fulfill the first-year writing requirement and the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement do not count toward the minor. A total of 16 semester hours is required for the minor in English.

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one English course in the range ENGL 1001 to ENGL 1999.

ENGLISH ELECTIVES

Complete three additional English courses, two of which must be in the range ENGL 2000 to ENGL 4999.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630– 1930	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930– Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Writing

THEORIES AND METHODS

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1410	Introduction to Writing Studies	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH

WRITING COURSES

Complete three additional courses from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1410	Introduction to Writing Studies	4 SH
ENGL 2700	Creative Writing	4 SH
ENGL 2710	Style and Editing	4 SH
ENGL 2740	Writing and Community Engagement	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3375	Writing Boston	4 SH
ENGL 3376	Creative Nonfiction	4 SH
ENGL 3377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH

ENGL 3379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3380	Topics in Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3381	Processes of Writing and Tutoring	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

HISTORY

www.northeastern.edu/history

HEATHER STREETS-SALTER, PhD

Associate Professor and Chair

249 Meserve Hall

617.373.2660

617.373.2661 (fax)

Kirsten Bilas, *Administrative Assistant*, k.bilas@neu.edu

History at Northeastern emphasizes the study of local and regional histories as well as of the global exchanges between nations, regions, and cultures. Knowledge of the past is also about building the future. In a world marked by increasing exchange between peoples, cultures, and societies, history is key to understanding contemporary issues such as the future of democracy, the nature of citizenship and rights, the origins and conduct of war, the foundations of racial and ethnic conflict and tolerance, and poverty and prosperity. At the same time, history teaches crucial skills in analytical thinking, research processes, writing, oral expression, and multimedia presentation.

History majors take three core seminars on historical research and choose from a broad range of courses in historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by establishing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, and students are encouraged to take advantage of numerous options for study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest.

Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. History majors have worked on co-op in law firms, an art auction house, the State Department, the Massachusetts State House, Newton Public Schools, and the Massachusetts State Archives among many other institutions.

Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts. History students are also encouraged to take Dialogue of Civilizations courses that engage students in short-term study abroad during the summer.

The Department of History offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major and two Bachelor of Science options. One BS option emphasizes training in disciplines outside history. It includes the study of research methods and a minor in fields such as English; economics; political science; sociology; cinema studies; East Asian studies; or women's, gender, and sexuality studies. The other BS option seeks to prepare students for public history fields such as museum administration, archival management, or historic

preservation. The Department of History participates in numerous interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women's, gender, and sexuality studies.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, with the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the PlusOne BA/MA or BS/MA program in history.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in History

The Department of History offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see "Student-Requested Combined Major" on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

PlusOne Program (MA) in History

History majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master's degree in history. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH	<i>History outside the United States and Europe</i>	
			Complete one course from the following list:	
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1150	East Asian Studies 4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	HIST 1180	African History 4 SH
HIST 1120	Public History, Public Memory	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History 4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History 4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History 4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1202	Global Inequity 4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South 4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy 4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture 4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race 4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Violence 4 SH
			HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues 4 SH
<i>History Seminar and Historical Writing</i>			HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific 4 SH
Complete the following two courses concurrently:			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia 4 SH
HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH	HIST 1251	Modern East Asia 4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After 4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH
			HIST 1260	Modern Latin America 4 SH
			HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean 4 SH
			HIST 1290	Modern Middle East 4 SH
			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH
			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present 4 SH
			HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945 4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World 4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism 4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism 4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration 4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History 4 SH
			HIST 2316	Teaching World History 1 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty 4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia 4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan 4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia 4 SH
			HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH
			HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization 4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora 4 SH
			HIST 2393	Islam and Empires 4 SH
			HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism 4 SH
			HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century 4 SH
			HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity 4 SH
			HIST 2397	Modern Africa 4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History 4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History 4 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

History outside the United States and Europe

Complete one course from the following list:

HIST 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH

HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ENVR 5260	Geographical Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 1180	Statistical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**Public History Courses**

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

HIST 1120	Public History, Public Memory	4 SH
HIST 4903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HIST 4904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

Graduate Public History Course

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

Humanities Requirement

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Social Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**History Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH

History Seminar

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1265	Canadian History	4 SH

History-Area Electives

Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Required Integrative Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

Integrated Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE**Experiential Learning**

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory History**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Public History, Public Memory	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH

AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

History outside the United States and Europe

Complete one course from the following list:

HIST 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH

HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 46 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

HIST 5101	Theory and Methodology 1	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Graduate Electives

Complete seven graduate electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory History**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Public History, Public Memory	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS***Pre-1800 Course***

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
<i>History outside the United States and Europe</i>		
Complete one course from the following list:		
HIST 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH

HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ENVR 5260	Geographical Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 1180	Statistical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**Public History Courses**

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

HIST 1120	Public History, Public Memory	4 SH
HIST 4903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HIST 4904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

Graduate Public History Course

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 46 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

HIST 5101	Theory and Methodology 1	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Graduate Electives

Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended:

FIELDWORK

HIST 8410	Fieldwork in History 1	3 SH
HIST 8411	Fieldwork in History 2	3 SH
HIST 8412	Fieldwork in History 3	3 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BA in History/JD in Law

Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor's degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

BS in History/JD in Law

Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor's degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

Minor in History**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete five history courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher. History minors must have a total of 20 semester hours in history.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

HUMAN SERVICES

www.northeastern.edu/humanservices

LORI GARDINIER, PhD

Director, Human Services Program

310 Renaissance Park

617.373.2624

617.373.7905 (fax)

Lori Gardinier, *Director*, l.gardinier@neu.edu

The human services major is an academically rigorous program that seeks to prepare students for careers in social change. The mission of the human services program is to offer students an opportunity to obtain the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice as social professionals in the macro-, mezzo-, and micro-arenas (individuals, communities, and policies).

A human services student will take courses that are applicable and relevant to the field while honing their skills through our extensive experiential educational opportunities. Through courses, service-learning, co-op, and the internship program, students may prepare to work in various capacities including: direct service, counseling, organizational development, political advocacy, community development, and nonprofit management. Students who major in human services select a specialization in an area that they wish to pursue further.

Alumni have gone on to work as leaders and practitioners in nonprofit, legal services, and government. Many have pursued graduate degrees in a broad range of fields associated with health and human services, including social work, public health, education, and law.

Prepared Specializations

- Applied behavior analysis
- Deaf studies
- Family and children's services
- Identity and social change
- Psychology/counseling psychology
- Social justice and social policy

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters, students must maintain a minimum 2.000 GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

an approved organizations course

and at least one specialization course (see advisor).

In order to take the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

students must have permission from the internship coordinator at least one semester *prior* to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student's junior year or the fall semester of a student's senior year.

Human Services Minor

The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of social change or to graduate programs in social work, health, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

BA in Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Human Services Overview

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Human Services and Diverse Populations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH

HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH

Human Services Elective

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Seminar and Internship

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Deaf Studies

Complete the following five courses (AMSL 1101 and AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH

Specialization in Family and Children's Services

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

ELECTIVES

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
EDUC 3201	Human Development in Education, Prebirth–Adolescence	4 SH
EDUC 3202	Human Development in Education, Adolescence–Adulthood	4 SH
PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 2362	Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

ELECTIVES

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3540	Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies	4 SH
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
NRSJ 1205	Wellness	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 3441	Sociology of Health and Illness	4 SH

Specialization in Administration and Policy

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Specialization in Identity and Social Change

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH
ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
HUSV 2700	Exploring Adoption: Family, Kinship, and Identity in Contemporary America	4 SH
HUSV 2900	Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH
WMNS 1101	Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
WMNS 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH

Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis

Complete the following four required courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH

Independent Specialization

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Human Services Overview***

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Human Services and Diverse Populations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH

Human Services Elective

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Seminar and Internship

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Family and Children's Services

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 3520 Child Intervention and Treatment 4 SH

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

ELECTIVES

EDUC 1111 Education in the Community 4 SH

EDUC 1113 Human Development and Learning 4 SH

EDUC 3201 Human Development in Education, Prebirth–Adolescence 4 SH

EDUC 3202 Human Development in Education, Adolescence–Adulthood 4 SH

PSYC 2352 Childhood Mental Illness 4 SH

PSYC 2362 Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth 4 SH

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH

SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH

SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH

SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

CAEP 3485 Mental Health and Counseling 4 SH

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

ELECTIVES

CAEP 3480 Counseling Theories and Practice 4 SH

CAEP 4502 Health Counseling 3 SH

HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

HUSV 3540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH

HUSV 3580 Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH

NRSNG 1205 Wellness 4 SH

PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

PSYC 3400 Personality 4 SH

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice and Social Policy

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

COMM 4603 Advocacy Workshop 4 SH

POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH

COMM 1412 Social Movement Communication 4 SH

ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH

HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH

LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH

POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH

SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

Specialization in Identity and Social Change

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 2350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services 4 SH

HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH

AFAM 2367 Race and Social Identity 4 SH

ASNS 2245 The Asian-American Experience 4 SH

HUSV 2700 Exploring Adoption: Family, Kinship, and Identity in Contemporary America 4 SH

HUSV 2900 Gender Violence: Bystander Education Theory and Practice 4 SH

HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH

RELS 1110 Introduction to Religion 4 SH

RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH

SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH

SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH

WMNS 1101 Sex, Gender, and Popular Culture 4 SH

WMNS 1103 Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies 4 SH

WMNS 2480 Global Gender Issues 4 SH

Specialization in Administration and Policy

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

POLS 2385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4 SH

ECON 1240 Economics of Crime 4 SH

HUSV 2800 Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy 4 SH

HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH

ELECTIVES

HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
HUSV 2900	(pending approval)	
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH

Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis

Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

REQUIREMENTS

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH

ELECTIVES

PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Independent Specialization

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**American Sign Language**

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Human Services

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organizations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES**Introduction to the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

HUSV 1000	Human Services at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

or CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
--------------	-------------------	------

or CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
--------------	---	------

or CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH
--------------	-------------------------	------

CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete either or both of the following courses:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH

Note: Students wishing to take HUSV 4700 and not CRIM 4949 must meet with a criminal justice advisor to obtain approval for a substitute CRIM course. Similarly, students wishing to take CRIM 4949 and not HUSV 4700 must meet with a human services advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or CRIM) must be upper-division and relate to the combined major.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development**

All students should complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3

Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:

CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services Electives

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH

AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH			
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH			
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH			
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
			INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH			
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH			
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH			
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			

POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH	HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH	HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			<i>Europe</i>		
			ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
			CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Note: A 3.000 GPA is required for the following regional analysis requirement.

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH

CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	<i>Latin America</i>		
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH			
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH			
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH			
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH			
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH			
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH			
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH			

HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
Russia		
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

Human Services

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

International Affairs

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroad.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Human Services and Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

Research Methods

Complete either option A or option B below:

OPTION A

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

OPTION B

Complete the following course:

SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH
and one additional course in the HUSV subject area.

Organization

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994 Human Services Internship 6 SH

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

With permission of the human services program, students may complete SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology Courses

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH

SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 3440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH

Introductory Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

SOCL 1120 Society and Health 4 SH

SOCL 1200 Sociology of Alcoholism 4 SH

SOCL 1220 Sociology of Boston 4 SH

SOCL 1225 Aging in Society 4 SH

SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH

SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH

SOCL 1235 Social Psychology 4 SH

SOCL 1241 Sociology of Violence 4 SH

SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH

SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

SOCL 1247 Urban Social Problems 4 SH

SOCL 1255 Sociology of the Family 4 SH

SOCL 1256 Violence in the Family 4 SH

SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH

SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH

SOCL 1283 Globalization and Social Change 4 SH

SOCL 1285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control 4 SH

SOCL 1287 Sociology of Religion 4 SH

SOCL 1290 Juvenile Delinquency 4 SH

SOCL 1295 Drugs and Society 4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 2302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH

ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH

ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH

ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH

ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH

ANTH 3417 Political Anthropology 4 SH

SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH

SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH

SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

SOCL 2358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

SOCL 3402 Feminist Perspectives on Society 4 SH

SOCL 3406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System 4 SH

SOCL 3407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America 4 SH

SOCL 3437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society 4 SH

SOCL 3441 Sociology of Health and Illness 4 SH

SOCL 3451 Privilege 4 SH

SOCL 3455 Seminar in Urban Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH

SOCL 3470 Social Conflict and Community Service 4 SH

SOCL 3471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH

SOCL 3487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory 4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 4350 Ethnography of Southeast Asia 4 SH

ANTH 4500 Latin American Society and Development 4 SH

ANTH 4505 Native North Americans 4 SH

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH

ANTH 4515 Ethnography of India 4 SH

ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH

SOCL 4514 "The Wire" and the Study of Urban Inequalities 4 SH

SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH

SOCL 4519 Seminar in Social Psychology 4 SH

SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH

SOCL 4521 Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity 4 SH

SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4523	Sexualities	4 SH
SOCL 4530	Seminar in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 4580	Special Topics in Sociology	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

With permission of the sociology head advisor, students may complete HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete the following course:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
-----------	---	------

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Human Services**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

POLICY COURSE

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

ORGANIZATION COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs

VALENTINE M. MOGHADAM, PHD

*Professor, Sociology and International Affairs,
and Director, International Affairs Program*

201 Renaissance Park
617.373.5472, 617.373.6163
617.373.5367 (fax)

Nora Räsänen, *Administrative Coordinator*, n.rasanen@neu.edu
Kimberly Jones, *Head Advisor*, k.jones@neu.edu
Ioannis Livanis, *Advisor*, i.livanis@neu.edu

International affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to prepare undergraduate students with the knowledge and skills needed to thrive and lead in a diverse world society while promoting global citizenship and social responsibility.

Academic Progression Standards

It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

Cooperative Education

Cooperative education is recommended for all students pursuing a major or combined major in international affairs.

BA in International Affairs

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH

HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH			
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH			
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH			
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
			RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH			
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH			
			SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH			
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH			

Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

<i>Africa</i>			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH	<i>Europe</i>		
AFRS 4690 or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	Middle East		
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
Latin America					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
			Russia		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH

HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Middle East Studies

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH

HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Middle East Regional Analysis Courses

Complete four courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete the following course:

POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
and one additional course from the following list. See department for additional courses. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:			HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
			MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
			MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
			PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
			PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
			PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
			PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
			PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
			PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH

PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

International Experience in the Middle East

Complete at least one “international semester” in the Middle East via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the international semester requirement (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must either (a) complete a Dialogue of Civilizations program, co-op, or internship or (b) participate in Model United Nations or Model Arab League.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT—MIDDLE EAST STUDIES

Complete language course work in Arabic or Hebrew through at least intermediate-level two (ARAB 2102, ARAB 2302, HBRW 2102, or HBRW 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILOSOPHY		
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
SOCIOLOGY		
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
POLITICAL SCIENCE		
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

Science Component

Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

BIOLOGY		
BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES			CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ENVIRONMENT			ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
QUANTITATIVE METHODS			ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH	ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH	ENR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
PLANNING			ENR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS			ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
Required Courses			HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
Complete the following three courses:			HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
Global Dynamics			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.			HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
See department for additional courses:			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
			INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH

CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH			
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH			
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
			MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
Europe			POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
			POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
			Latin America		
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH			
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH			
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
			CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH			
			CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH			
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH			

ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	Russia		
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
Middle East			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT		
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). <i>Note:</i> Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.		
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	INTEGRATIVE COURSES		
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	Complete the following four courses:		
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	or ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT		
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	Complete 88 semester hours in the major.		
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH	GENERAL ELECTIVES		
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	COOPERATIVE EDUCATION		
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	If elected		
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT		
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS		
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	128 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required		

BA in Human Services and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services Electives

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS*Note:* A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Global DynamicsComplete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH

AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH

AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
Asia					
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
Europe			THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			

<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4945	Independent Field Research Abroad	
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 1160	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2100	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2200	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2350	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2360	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2400	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	INTL 3565	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3465	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	<i>Russia</i>		
<i>Middle East</i>			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	HIST 3486	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	HIST 4680	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 4681	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
			LITR 3503	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
			POLS 3450	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
			POLS 3455	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
			SOCL 1215	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
				Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

Human Services

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

International Affairs

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroad.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH

AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	<i>Europe</i>		
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH			
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH			

LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	<i>Russia</i>		
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH

HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement:

ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

Social Science Electives

Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets

Complete the following course:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Capstone

Complete one of the following two courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
INTL 1000	International Affairs at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH

ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH			
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
			INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH			
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH			
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			<i>Europe</i>		
			ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
			CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
			ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690 or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH

INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
Russia		
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 3406	Critical Perspectives on Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Development Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH

CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH			
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH			
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
			MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
Europe			POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
			POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
			Latin America		
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH			
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH			
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
			CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH			
			CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH			
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH			

ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	Russia		
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
Middle East			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT		
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). <i>Note:</i> Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.		
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS		
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	Comparative Religion		
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	Complete two of the following courses:		
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions		
			Complete one of the following courses:		
			JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
			PHIL 1445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
			PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
			RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

Asian Traditions

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

Religion and Culture

Complete one of the following courses:

JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999

LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999

LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
LANG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS*Required Courses*

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH

COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH			
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH			
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH			
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH			
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH			
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
			RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH			
INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH			
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	Europe		
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
			ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
Asia			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH			

LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2100	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2350	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2360	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2400	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 3565	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3470	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 4915	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
			RELS 1280	Model Arab League	4 SH
			RELS 1285	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
			RELS 1287	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
				Modern Judaism	4 SH

Russia

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Capstone**

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**Study Abroad/Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 84 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH			
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH			
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH			
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
			INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH			
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH			
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH			
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH			

RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			<i>Europe</i>		
			ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
			CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
			ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690 or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH

INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
Russia		
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one "international semester" (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in International Affairs

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two regional analysis courses from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH

MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
<i>Europe</i>			THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	<i>Latin America</i>		
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH			
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH			
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH			
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH			
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH			

AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH			
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH			
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH			
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	ARAB 1101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	ARAB 1102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	ARAB 1301	Elementary Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	ARAB 1302	Elementary Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	ARAB 2101	Intermediate Arabic 1	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ARAB 2102	Intermediate Arabic 2	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ARAB 2301	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ARAB 2302	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ARAB 3101	Advanced Arabic 1	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	ARAB 3102	Advanced Arabic 2	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	ARAB 3301	Advanced Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	ARAB 3302	Advanced Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
			ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
			HBRW 1101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
			HBRW 1102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
			HBRW 2101	Intermediate Hebrew 1	4 SH
			HBRW 2102	Intermediate Hebrew 2	4 SH
			HBRW 3101	Advanced Hebrew 1	4 SH
			HBRW 3102	Advanced Hebrew 2	4 SH
			HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
			HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
			HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
			HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
			HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
			HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
			HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
			HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
			INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
			INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
			JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
			LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
			MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
			POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
			RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
			RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
			RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
			WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Middle East Studies

The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students' understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the university's study-abroad programs and the Dialogue of Civilizations programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Jordan, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.

Minor in Middle East Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
or HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
or POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. *Note:* Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

JEWISH STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies

LORI H. LEFKOVITZ, PhD

Ruderman Professor and Director, Jewish Studies Program

409 Nightingale Hall

617.373.8437

617.373.2509 (fax)

Jennifer I. Sartori, *Academic Specialist and Associate Director*,

j.sartori@neu.edu

Jewish studies offers the opportunity to explore Jewish history, religion, and cultures. Because of the geographic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity of the Jewish people, as well as the long timeline of Jewish history, Jewish studies provides students with rich possibilities for cross-cultural and comparative study. Jewish studies is an interdisciplinary program embracing history, music, literature, political science, international affairs, sociology, gender studies, religion, philosophy, Hebrew, and more. The program also explores the evolving interactions between Judaism and other religions and offers exciting courses in both Israel studies and the history and cultures of Diaspora Jewish communities around the world.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a pre-approved template for a combined major. A unique feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students create an original project that brings an aspect of Jewish studies together with an aspect of their major.

Jewish studies classes seek to help students develop a more critical and analytical understanding of the religious and secular world around them. They are designed to prepare students for any field that requires critical thinking and cross-cultural understanding, including careers in education, social services, politics, museums and archives, and Jewish communal organizations, as well as for graduate and professional studies. A partnership between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows for tuition-free cross-registration.

Study abroad, either through the Dialogues of Civilization program in Israel, Germany, and/or Poland or through traditional study-abroad programs, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women's Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Ruderman and Brudnick merit-based scholarships support selected Jewish studies majors and minors; the Gideon Klein award supports a student in research on the arts and the Holocaust.

For more information, visit www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in Jewish Studies

Jewish studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see "Student-Requested Combined Major" on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

JEWISH STUDIES

Required Course

Complete the following course:

RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
or JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought

Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. *Note:*

If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the "Religious Studies Electives" requirement.

LIST A

JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
or JWSS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH

LIST B

PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH

Jewish History

Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1282	The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH

Jewish Art and Culture

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
or JWSS 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

Jewish Studies Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

AFAM 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3685	From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH

JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
or JWSS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
or JWSS 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

RELIGION REQUIREMENTS**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Religion

Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH

Comparative Religions

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH

RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
Philosophy or Religion Seminar			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
Complete one seminar from the following list:			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	RELS 4904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH	RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT		
Religious Studies Electives			Complete one of the following courses. <i>Note:</i> This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:		
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
or JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
PHIL 1445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH	or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT		
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	Hebrew Language Introduction		
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.		
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	GENERAL ELECTIVES		
PHIL 4991	Research	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
PHIL 4994	Internship	4 SH	COOPERATIVE EDUCATION		
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH	If elected		
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH	RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT		
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH	UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS		
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH	128 total semester hours required		
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	Minimum 2.000 GPA required		
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	Minor in Jewish Studies		
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	REQUIRED COURSES		
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	Complete the following two courses:		
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	JWSS 4660	Jewish Studies Module	1 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH	or JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH			
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH			
RELS 1295	Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH			
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH			
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH			

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
or JWSS 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3685	From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH
HBRW 1101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 1102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 2101	Intermediate Hebrew 1	4 SH
HIST 1282	The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH

RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
or JWSS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES

www.northeastern.edu/lc

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD
Professor and Chair

201 Renaissance Park
617.373.2234
617.373.2298 (fax)
Dennis R. Cokely, *Professor and Chair*, d.cokely@neu.edu

The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

BA in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 2302	Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH
or SPNS 3301	Advanced Spanish Immersion 1	4 SH

SPNS 3102	Advanced Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 3302	Advanced Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH

Language and Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Culture

Complete four courses from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3710	Representing Latin American Cities	4 SH
CLTR 3725	Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America	4 SH

Literature

Complete three courses from the following list:

CLTR 3715	New Narratives: Latin America after 1989	4 SH
CLTR 3720	Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

Spanish Seminar

Complete the following course:

LANG 4800	Special Topics in Language	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning

Please see department for details.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

LANG 4700	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999		
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH

LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:
FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999

LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
LANG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990		

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS*Required Courses*

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH			
INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH			
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH			
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH			
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH			

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH			
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	<i>Europe</i>		
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
			ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH			

LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
			POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
			RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
			RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
			RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH

Russia

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Capstone**

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**Study Abroad/Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 84 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Arabic**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:

ARAB 1101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
or ARAB 1301	Elementary Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 1102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
or ARAB 1302	Elementary Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 2101	Intermediate Arabic 1	4 SH
or ARAB 2301	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 2102	Intermediate Arabic 2	4 SH
or ARAB 2302	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

ARAB 3101	Advanced Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 3102	Advanced Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 3301	Advanced Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 3302	Advanced Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 3800	Special Topics in Arabic	4 SH
ARAB 4800	Special Topics in Arabic	4 SH
ARAB 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ARAB 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Chinese**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Chinese are allowed to waive up to four CHNS language courses:

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 1301	Elementary Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 1302	Elementary Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH

CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 2102	Intermediate Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 2302	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CHNS 3101	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 3102	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 3301	Advanced Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 3302	Advanced Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 3800	Special Topics in Chinese	4 SH
CHNS 4800	Special Topics in Chinese	4 SH
CHNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CHNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in French**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
or FRNH 2302	Intermediate French Immersion 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH
or FRNH 3301	Advanced French Immersion 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MASTERPIECES SERIES

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete one course from the following list:

FRNH 3102	Advanced French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3302	Advanced French Immersion 2	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Italian**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:

ITLN 1101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
or ITLN 1301	Elementary Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 1102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH
or ITLN 1302	Elementary Italian Immersion 2	4 SH
ITLN 2101	Intermediate Italian 1	4 SH
or ITLN 2301	Intermediate Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 2102	Intermediate Italian 2	4 SH
or ITLN 2302	Intermediate Italian Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
ITLN 3101	Advanced Italian 1	4 SH
ITLN 3102	Advanced Italian 2	4 SH
ITLN 3301	Advanced Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 3302	Advanced Italian Immersion 2	4 SH
ITLN 3800	Special Topics in Italian	4 SH
ITLN 4800	Special Topics in Italian	4 SH
ITLN 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ITLN 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Japanese**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 1301	Elementary Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH

JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 1302	Elementary Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 2301	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 2302	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 3301	Advanced Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 3302	Advanced Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 3800	Special Topics in Japanese	4 SH
JPNS 4800	Special Topics in Japanese	4 SH
JPNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
JPNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Portuguese**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2510	Brazilian Culture through Film	4 SH

LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

PORT 1101	Elementary Portuguese 1	4 SH
or PORT 1301	Elementary Portuguese Immersion 1	4 SH
PORT 1102	Elementary Portuguese 2	4 SH
or PORT 1302	Elementary Portuguese Immersion 2	4 SH
PORT 2101	Intermediate Portuguese 1	4 SH
or PORT 2301	Intermediate Portuguese Immersion 1	4 SH
PORT 2102	Intermediate Portuguese 2	4 SH
or PORT 2302	Intermediate Portuguese Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

PORT 3101	Advanced Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 3102	Advanced Portuguese 2	4 SH
PORT 3301	Advanced Portuguese Immersion 1	4 SH
PORT 3302	Advanced Portuguese Immersion 2	4 SH
PORT 3800	Special Topics in Portuguese	4 SH

PORT 3900	Specialized Instruction in Portuguese	4 SH
PORT 4800	Special Topics in Portuguese	4 SH
PORT 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PORT 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Russian**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

RSSN 1101	Elementary Russian 1	4 SH
RSSN 1102	Elementary Russian 2	4 SH
RSSN 2101	Intermediate Russian 1	4 SH
RSSN 2102	Intermediate Russian 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
RSSN 3101	Advanced Russian 1	4 SH
RSSN 3102	Advanced Russian 2	4 SH
RSSN 3800	Special Topics in Russian	4 SH
RSSN 3900	Specialized Instruction in Russian	4 SH
RSSN 4800	Special Topics in Russian	4 SH
RSSN 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
RSSN 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Spanish**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 2302	Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH
or SPNS 3301	Advanced Spanish Immersion 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MASTERPIECES SERIES

Complete one of the following courses:

CLTR 3715	New Narratives: Latin America after 1989	4 SH
CLTR 3720	Literature, Arts, and Poverty in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 3710	Representing Latin American Cities	4 SH
CLTR 3725	Representing Violence and Human Rights in Latin America	4 SH
LANG 4800	Special Topics in Language	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 3102	Advanced Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3302	Advanced Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

www.philosophy.neu.edu

SUSAN M. SETTA, PhD

Associate Professor and Chair

371 Holmes Hall

617.373.3636

617.373.4359 (fax)

Susan M. Setta, *Associate Professor and Chair*, s.setta@neu.edu

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student's work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social, historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to study a range of religions and a variety of methods of understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

Preapproved Template Programs in Philosophy and in Religious Studies

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers preapproved template programs in philosophy and in religious studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see "Student-Requested Combined Major" on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web

Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

The Philosophy Major

Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

BA/BS in Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION

Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

Philosophy Generalist

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3436	History of Modern Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES

Complete four additional elective courses in philosophy.

Concentration in Law and Ethics

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
or PHIL 3436	History of Modern Moral Philosophy	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one elective course from the Department of Philosophy and Religion.

LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:

AFAM 2337	African-American History before 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2338	African-American History since 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2339	Analysis of American Racism	4 SH
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH

AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4610	Youth Gangs	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3442	Money and Banking	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
HIST 1203	Constructing the Modern Family	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 2335	American Constitution 1: 1783–1865	4 SH
HIST 2336	American Constitution 2: 1865–Present	4 SH
HIST 2337	African-American History before 1900	4 SH
HIST 2340	Cultural History of the U.S.	4 SH
HIST 3430	Political Reform in America	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 3401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH
SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
URBS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

Concentration in Religious Studies**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
or PHIL 3436	History of Modern Moral Philosophy	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES

Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one elective course in philosophy.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVESComplete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Major in Religious Studies

The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world's religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

BA in Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Religious Areas

Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. *Note:* A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

COMPARATIVE RELIGION

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN AND AFRICAN WORLD TRADITIONS

JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
PHIL 1445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

ASIAN TRADITIONS

RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

RELIGION AND CULTURE

JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1104	Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1260	Apocalypticism in Film	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

RELIGIOUS TEXTS

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH

Required Course

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 5001	Comparative Religious Ethics	4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete three religious studies electives. Two electives must be numbered above 2000.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world's religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern's Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MEd from Hebrew College.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

JEWISH STUDIES**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
or JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought

Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. *Note:*

If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the "Religious Studies Electives" requirement.

LIST A

JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
or JWSS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH

LIST B

PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH

Jewish History

Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1282	The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH

Jewish Art and Culture

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
or JWSS 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

Jewish Studies Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

AFAM 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3685	From Kafka to Kushner: Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Sex and Gender in the Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
or JWSS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
or JWSS 3100	Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH

PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

RELIGION REQUIREMENTS***Required Course***

Complete the following course:

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Religion

Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH

Comparative Religions

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH

Philosophy or Religion Seminar

Complete one seminar from the following list:

PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH

PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH	RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH
Religious Studies Electives			RELS 4904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH
Complete four courses from the following list:			RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT		
or JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses. <i>Note:</i> This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:		
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
PHIL 1445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH	or JWSS 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	or JWSS 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT		
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	Hebrew Language Introduction		
PHIL 4991	Research	4 SH	Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.		
PHIL 4994	Internship	4 SH	GENERAL ELECTIVES		
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH	COOPERATIVE EDUCATION		
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	If elected		
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH	RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT		
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS		
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	128 total semester hours required		
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	Minimum 2.000 GPA required		
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy		
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."		
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	BS in Economics and Philosophy		
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH	NU CORE REQUIREMENTS		
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	See page 34 for requirement list.		
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH	ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS		
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	Introduction to College		
RELS 1295	Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses:		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH	PHIL 1000	Philosophy at Northeastern	1 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH			
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH			
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH			
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH			
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH			
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH			
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1281	Economics of the Creative Industries	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 4681	Information Economics and Game Theory	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3436	History of Modern Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:

ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH

ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH			
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH			
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH
			INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH			
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH			
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH			
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH			
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH

POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World’s Religions	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao’s China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			<i>Europe</i>		
			ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
			CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH

ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH			
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH			
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH			
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH			
<i>Latin America</i>					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 4945	Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
			INTL 1160	North African History Abroad	4 SH
				Middle East Studies	4 SH

INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions		
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses:		
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	PHIL 1445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH	RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
Russia			RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	RELS 2314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	Asian Traditions		
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses:		
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
			RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Comparative Religion

Complete two of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH

Religion and Culture

Complete one of the following courses:

JWSS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	3 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	1 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH
PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
or PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Philosophy/JD in Law

Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor's degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

BS in Philosophy/JD in Law

Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor's degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

Minor in Philosophy

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three philosophy courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Religious Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four of the following courses:

RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1260	Apocalypticism in Film	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one religious studies elective.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethics

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
PHIL 1150	Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2001	Ethics and Evolutionary Games	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1111	Introduction to World Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

POLITICAL SCIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/polisci

MITCHELL A. ORENSTEIN, PhD

Professor and Chair

301 Meserve Hall

617.373.2796

617.373.5311 (fax)

Barbara L. Chin, *Administrative Secretary*, b.chin@neu.edu

Political science teaches the art and science of politics in the United States and throughout the world. Study leadership with a former U.S. presidential candidate. Spend seven weeks visiting the United Nations and other organizations in Geneva, Switzerland. Apply for the White House internship program or to the British parliament. Develop aid programs in a Saharan village in Niger. Write opinion pieces for an outstanding student political journal. Compete to represent an Arab country as part of one of the top Model Arab League teams in the United States. Political science is a discipline and a subject of study that has worldwide applications and exciting and experiential job opportunities. Politics matter wherever there are groups of people trying to get things done.

Political science majors start their journey with core courses on American government, comparative politics, international relations, and research methods. After that, students choose from a wealth of courses on specific topics from international security to legal studies to public policy.

Political science co-ops include responsible positions in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public officials, or at an international organization or nonprofit.

Political science students are among the most active on campus through extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, including the Political Science Student Association, International Relations Council, Pi Sigma Alpha honor society, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model NATO, student government, College Democrats and Republicans, and other student groups. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program. With these experiences on their resumés, students are prepared to succeed in law school, graduate school, careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as in teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 24.

PlusOne Program (MA) in Political Science

Political science majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master's degree in political science. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental graduate coordinator.

BA in Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Capstone

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4942	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POLS 4944	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

Concentration in International Relations Politics

Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH

CORE

Complete three courses from the following list:

POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3409	Global Governance	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:*

POLS 2360 may be used only through fall 2014:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH

POLS 3402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH	POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH	POLS 3427	Civil-Military Relations	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

Concentration in Comparative Politics

Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4937	Government and Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH

THEORETICAL COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3418	Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 3427	Civil-Military Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH

REGIONAL COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH

Concentration in Security Studies

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3423	Terrorism and Counterterrorism	4 SH

POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3427	Civil-Military Relations	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Capstone

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4942	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POLS 4944	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Studies

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

Concentration in International Relations Politics

Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH

CORE

Complete three courses from the following list:

POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3409	Global Governance	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:*

POLS 2360 may be used only through fall 2014:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

Concentration in Comparative Politics

Complete four courses from the following lists:

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4937	Government and Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH

THEORETICAL COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3418	Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 3427	Civil-Military Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH

REGIONAL COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH

POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
Concentration in Security Studies		
Complete four courses from the following list:		
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3423	Terrorism and Counterterrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3427	Civil-Military Relations	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Political Science

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS

Criminal Justice Core Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH

Ethics and Values

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

Survey Electives

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500		
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

System-Wide Electives

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS***Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES

Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. *Note:* These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

Option A**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Complete two additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete five additional courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option B**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Complete three additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete four additional courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

Option C**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
with POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
or POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
with CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Complete two additional courses in the following range:
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete four additional courses in the following range:
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT***Senior Capstone Requirement***

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
or POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH

Due Process

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Integrative Elective Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4120	Courts and Sentencing	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS***Social Science Component*****ECONOMICS**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Science Component

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Elective

Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999		

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Thought

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Politics in Media/Arts

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2333	Politics and Film	4 SH
POLS 2336	Politics and the Arts	4 SH
POLS 2368	Music and Politics	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses in the range POLS 1000 to POLS 5999.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, ENTR 3338, and ENTR 3346.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
or ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing and Selling	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Business Planning for Technology Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Business Planning for Small and Medium Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Enterprise	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3210	Social Impact Investing: Connecting Compassion and Capital	4 SH
ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3217	Global Family Business Leadership	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
ENTR 3220	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3320	Base of Pyramid Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3348	Family Business: A Global Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Management of Operations and Growth in Small- and Medium-Sized Enterprises	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Fostering Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 2215	Understanding Family Enterprise	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

POLITICAL SCIENCE GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Thought

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives

Complete two additional political science electives.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Communication

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH

COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4102	Health Communication Campaigns	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
COMM 4994	Internship in Communication	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Political Communication

Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:

COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Politics and Mass Media

Complete the following course:

POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Capstone Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH

HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH			
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
			RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH			
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH			
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH			
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH	AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH	AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
			AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			

REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH

AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	<i>Europe</i>		
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH			
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH			
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			

LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	<i>Russia</i>		
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
			HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH

LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MPA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MPA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA in Political Science/JD in Law

Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

BS in Political Science/JD in Law

Students in the 3+3 Program begin their first-year law school courses during their fourth year of study and apply those credits toward both their bachelor’s degree and law degree. In academic year 2014–2015 (the first year in which the 3+3 Program is offered), the program is available only by invitation and only to students majoring in history, philosophy, or political science.

Minor in Political Science

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in American Political Institutions

Note: This minor is restricted to students who are not enrolled in the political science major or in any political science combined major.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete four of the following courses:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in International Security Studies

Note: Political science majors and combined majors may not pursue the minor in international security studies.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

REQUIRED CORE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not count any of the courses toward more than one requirement:

ARMY 3503	American Military History	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/socant

MATTHEW O. HUNT, PhD
Professor and Chair

500 Holmes Hall
617.373.2686
617.373.2688 (fax)
Mary Ramsey, *Administrative Assistant*, m.ramsey@neu.edu

Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social and cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for investigating the conditions under which people change their institutions, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as urbanization, the environment, health, globalization and human rights, gender and sexuality, social movements, the cultural underpinnings of science and technology, new media, and the comparative analysis of advanced capitalist societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 24.

Preapproved Template Program in Cultural Anthropology

The Department of Sociology and Anthropology offers a preapproved template program in cultural anthropology. The template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information on preapproved template programs, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 27. For template program requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

PlusOne Program (MA) in Sociology

Sociology majors at the end of their sophomore year or the beginning of their junior year may qualify for application to the PlusOne program that combines the BA with the master’s degree in sociology. Students interested in this option should consult with the departmental advisor by the end of the sophomore year.

BA in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following two courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory-Level Electives

Complete one course from the following range:

SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Elective in Social Change

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH

Elective in Social Inequality

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1275	Social Stratification	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Advanced-Level Electives

Complete one course from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives

Complete four social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following two courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES**Introductory-Level Electives**

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives

Complete three courses from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Elective in Social Change

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH

Elective in Social Inequality

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1275	Social Stratification	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Advanced-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives

Complete six social science courses from the following subject

areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad or a co-op:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Cultural Anthropology***

Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher.

Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Advanced-Area Anthropology Course

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete four ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

Advanced Anthropology Electives

Complete two courses in the following range:

ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

Social Science Electives

Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course or a study abroad:

ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Cultural Anthropology***

Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher.

Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Advanced-Area Anthropology Course

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete six ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

Advanced Anthropology Electives

Complete two courses in the following range:
 ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

Social Science Electives

Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course or a study abroad:
 ANTH 3410 Ethnographic Field Experience 4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
 Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Required Sociology**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

Sociology Electives

Sociology electives require a grade of C- or higher.

INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range:
 SOCL 1110 to SOCL 1999

INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:
 SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

ADVANCED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:
 SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following courses, or complete a study abroad or a dialogue of civilizations:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Cultural Anthropology Core Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

Advanced Area Courses

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three ANTH courses.

Advanced Anthropology Elective

Complete one course from the following range:
 ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Global Markets and Local Culture**

Complete the following course:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

Project/Thesis

Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600 or SOCL 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

SOCIOLOGY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in English and Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

Introduction to English Studies

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 SH

Backgrounds to English and American Literature

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600 Introduction to Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 2200 The Bible 4 SH

ENGL 2210 Medieval British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2215 Shakespeare's Comedies 4 SH

ENGL 2216 Shakespeare's Tragedies 4 SH

ENGL 2230 Sixteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2240 Seventeenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2250 Eighteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2295 Early American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2296 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3607 Chaucer 4 SH

ENGL 3614 Topics in Shakespeare 4 SH

ENGL 3618 Milton 4 SH

ENGL 3678 Bedrooms and Battlefields: Hebrew Bible and the Origins of Sex, Gender, and Ethnicity 4 SH

Literature in the Nineteenth Century

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 2260 Romantic Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2270 Victorian Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2280 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2320 American Novels 1 4 SH

ENGL 2340 American Realism 4 SH

ENGL 3180 Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3190 Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3720 Nineteenth-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

ENGL 2290 Twentieth-Century British Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2291 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH

ENGL 2321 American Novels 2 4 SH

ENGL 2355 Modern American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2360 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2370 The Modern Short Story 4 SH

ENGL 2380 The Modern Novel 4 SH

ENGL 2390 Modern Drama 4 SH

ENGL 2400 Modern Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2410 Contemporary American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2420 Contemporary Poetry 4 SH

ENGL 2430 Contemporary Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2440 The Modern Bestseller 4 SH

ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH

ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2600 Irish Literary Culture Abroad 4 SH

ENGL 3100 Anti-Semitism in Twentieth-Century American Literature and Film 4 SH

ENGL 3210 Topics in Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century American Literatures 4 SH

ENGL 3730 Twentieth- and Twenty-First-Century Major Figure 4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1450 Technology, Literature, and New Media 4 SH

ENGL 1500 British Literature to 1800 4 SH

ENGL 1501 British Literature 1800 to Present 4 SH

ENGL 1502 American Literature to 1865 4 SH

ENGL 1503 American Literature 1865 to Present 4 SH

ENGL 1700 Global Literature to 1500 4 SH

ENGL 1701 Global Literature 1500 to Present 4 SH

ENGL 2450 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2460 Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S. 4 SH

ENGL 2470 Asian-American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2480 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2490 Native American Literature 4 SH

ENGL 2510 Horror Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 2520 Science Fiction 4 SH

ENGL 3240 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 3398 Topics in Genre 4 SH

ENGL 3425 Literature and Law 4 SH

ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3487	Film and Text Abroad	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The African-American Novel	4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 2830	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH
ENGL 4400	Opening the Archive	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

Major Elective

Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. *Note:* ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, ENGW 1102, and ENGW 3301 to ENGW 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

Foundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

Area Courses

Complete two of the following courses. Additional "area courses" taken may count as anthropology electives:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Capstone

Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

Anthropology Electives

Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ANTH 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ANTH 4991	Research	4 SH
ANTH 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ANTH 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ANTH 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

English Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2470	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2480	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 2490	Native American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3240	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Human Services and Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 35 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Research Methods

Complete either option A or option B below:

OPTION A

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

OPTION B

Complete the following course:

SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

and one additional course in the HUSV subject area.

Organization

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

With permission of the human services program, students may complete SOCL 4600 and substitute one advanced human services elective for HUSV 4700.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology Courses

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Introductory Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOCL 1120	Society and Health	4 SH
SOCL 1200	Sociology of Alcoholism	4 SH
SOCL 1220	Sociology of Boston	4 SH
SOCL 1225	Aging in Society	4 SH
SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
SOCL 1235	Social Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1275	Social Stratification	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 1285	Deviant Behavior and Social Control	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH
SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH

Intermediate-Level Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 3417	Political Anthropology	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOCL 3407	The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, and Inequality in America	4 SH
SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH
SOCL 3441	Sociology of Health and Illness	4 SH
SOCL 3451	Privilege	4 SH
SOCL 3455	Seminar in Urban Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH
SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH

Advanced-Level Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
SOCL 4514	“The Wire” and the Study of Urban Inequalities	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
SOCL 4519	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 4520	Race, Class, and Gender	4 SH
SOCL 4521	Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4523	Sexualities	4 SH
SOCL 4530	Seminar in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 4580	Special Topics in Sociology	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

With permission of the sociology head advisor, students may complete HUSV 4700 and substitute one advanced sociology elective for SOCL 4600.

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete the following course:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
-----------	---	------

HUMAN SERVICES AND SOCIOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH

COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH			
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
ENGL 2450	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Global Social Enterprise	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH			
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1218	Making the Americas: 1492–1804	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH			
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH			
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH			
INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
			RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 2240	Global Population and Development	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH			
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 2480	Global Gender Issues	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 3200	Cities in a Global Context	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH			
			SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

REGIONAL ANALYSIS

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

Africa

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3645	National Model African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690 or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH

Asia

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH

HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao’s China and After	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3485	China: Governance and Foreign Policy	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
Europe		
ARTH 1111	Global Art and Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH

HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH			
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH			
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
			HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH		Independent Field Research Abroad	
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2350	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	INTL 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
			JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
			LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
			MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
			POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH

RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
Russia		
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement:

ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

Social Science Electives

Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets

Complete the following course:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Capstone

Complete one of the following two courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Linguistics and Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 34 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete two courses in the same language with a grade of C or higher. Proficiency at elementary level 2 (course number 1102) or higher is required.

LINGUISTICS COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Introductory Linguistics

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following five courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH

LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

Linguistics Research

Complete one of the following options:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

Advanced Area Anthropology

Complete three courses from the following list:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses in the ANTH subject area.

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course:

LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

LINGUISTICS/ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 34 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 35 for requirement list.

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Introduction to Screen Theory

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

Advanced Theory

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Media and Screen Electives

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

Advanced Media and Screen Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Gender and Film	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Core Courses in Sociology**

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH

SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900

Complete two courses from the following list:

SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1275	Social Stratification	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
SOCL 1297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH

Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3120	Consumer Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
SOCL 4520	Race, Class, and Gender	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4580	Special Topics in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Sociology

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Sociology

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Sociology**INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

RESEARCH METHODS

Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for your major:

SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range:
SOCL 1100 to SOCL 1299

INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:
SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Cultural Anthropology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and complete one course from the following list:

ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the following range:
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 5999

ADVANCED ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one course in the following range:
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Appendix

Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern

OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2014–2015

Henry J. Nasella, *Chair*
 Richard A. D'Amore, *Vice Chair*
 Edward G. Galante, *Vice Chair*
 Katherine S. McHugh, *Vice Chair*
 Alan S. McKim, *Vice Chair*
 Carole J. Shapazian, *Vice Chair*

Officers Emeritae/i

Neal F. Finnegan, *Chair Emeritus*
 Sy Sternberg, *Chair Emeritus*
 William F. Allen Jr., *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 George D. Behrakis, *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 George W. Chamillard, *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 Richard P. Chapman Jr., *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 H. Patricia Hanna, *Vice Chair Emerita*
 Frederic T. Hersey, *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 Robert C. Marini, *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 Richard C. Ockerbloom, *Vice Chair Emeritus*
 Jean C. Tempel, *Vice Chair Emerita*
 Alan D. Tobin, *Vice Chair Emeritus*

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne
 Nonnie S. Burnes
 Peter B. Cameron
 Jeffrey J. Clarke
 William J. Conley
 William J. Cotter
 William “Mo” Cowan
 Richard A. D'Amore
 Susan Deitch
 Edmond J. English
 Spencer T. Fung
 Edward G. Galante
 Chad Gifford
 Lucian Grainge CBE
 David L. House
 William S. Howard
 Frances N. Janis
 Chet Kanojia
 Venetia G. Kontogouris
 Todd M. Manganaro
 Katherine S. McHugh

Alan S. McKim
 David J. Mondragon
 Henry J. Nasella
 Kathryn M. Nicholson
 John V. Pulichino
 Ronald L. Rossetti
 Ronald L. Sargent
 Carole J. Shapazian
 Sy Sternberg
 Joseph M. Tucci
 Arthur W. Zafiropoulo
 Michael J. Zamkow

Joseph E. Aoun (ex-officio)

Trustees Emeritae/i

William F. Allen Jr.
 George D. Behrakis
 Margot Botsford
 Frederick Brodsky
 Frederick L. Brown
 Louis W. Cabot
 George W. Chamillard
 Richard P. Chapman Jr.
 John J. Cullinane
 Harry T. Daniels
 Ruth S. Felton
 James V. Fetchero
 Neal F. Finnegan
 W. Kevin Fitzgerald
 H. Patricia Hanna
 Frederic T. Hersey
 Arnold S. Hiatt
 J. Philip Johnston
 Richard G. Lesser
 Diane H. Lupean
 Anthony R. Manganaro
 Robert C. Marini
 Roger M. Marino
 Lloyd J. Mullin
 Richard C. Ockerbloom
 Arthur A. Pappas
 Thomas L. Phillips
 Dennis J. Picard
 Robert J. Shillman
 Janet M. Smith
 Stephen J. Sweeney
 Jean C. Tempel

W. Nicholas Thorndike
 Alan D. Tobin
 James L. Waters
 Catherine A. White
 Ellen M. Zane

Honorary Trustees

Scott M. Black
 Kuntoro Mangkusubroto
 Lucille R. Zanghi

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION

Salah Al-Wazzan
 Quincy L. Allen
 Ernie P. Anastos
 Tarek As'ad
 Robert J. Awkward
 Vincent F. Barletta
 Jeffrey S. Bornstein
 Richard L. Bready
 John F. Burke
 Louise Firth Campbell
 Lawrence G. Cetrulo
 Nassib G. Chamoun
 Arthur L. Cherry
 William D. Chin
 Steven J. Cody
 Daniel T. Condon
 Timothy J. Connelly
 Richard J. DeAgazio
 Kevin A. DeNuccio
 Priscilla H. Douglas
 Adriane J. Dudley
 Gary C. Dunton
 Michael J. Egan
 Douglas Epstein
 Lisa D. Foster
 Gary R. Gregg
 Michael F. Gries
 Nancy E. B. Haynes
 Manuel A. Henriquez
 Charles C. Hewitt III
 Roderick Ireland
 Lisette C. Jetzer
 Karen C. Koh
 Mark A. Krentzman
 Joseph C. Lawler III
 Mary Kay Leonard
 M Benjamin Lipman
 William Lowell
 George A. MacConnell
 Susan B. Major

Paul V. McDonough
 Thomas P. McDonough
 Angela Menino
 Susan A. Morelli
 James Q. Nolan Jr.
 Peter J. Ogren
 Lawrence A. O'Rourke
 Sophia H. Pappas
 Carlos F. Pena
 Leonard Perham
 Valerie W. Perlowitz
 Steven Picheny
 John E. Pritchard
 Eugene M. Reppucci Jr.
 Rhondella Richardson
 David J. Ryan
 George P. Sakellaris
 Jeannine P. Sargent
 Richard Schoenfeld
 Peter J. Smail
 Shelley Stewart Jr.
 Bruce C. Taub
 Alexander L. Thorndike
 Gordon O. Thompson
 Mark L. Vachon
 Laurie B. Werner
 E. Leo Whitworth
 Donald K. Williams Jr.
 Donald L. Williams
 Akira Yamamura
 Richard R. Yuse

Administrative Organization

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, *President*
 Stephen W. Director, BS, MS, PhD, *Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs*
 Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, *Senior Vice President and CEO of the Northeastern University Global Network*
 Michael A. Armini, BA, MA, *Senior Vice President for External Affairs*
 Steven Kadish, BA, MCP, *Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer*
 Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, *Senior Vice President for University Advancement*
 Ralph C. Martin II, BA, JD, *Senior Vice President and University Counsel*
 Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA, *Senior Vice President for Finance and Treasurer*

ACADEMIC DEANS

Nadine Aubry, BS, MS, PhD, *Dean of the College of Engineering*
 Carla E. Brodley, BA, MS, PhD, *Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science*
 Hugh G. Courtney, BA, PhD, *Dean of the D'Amore-McKim School of Business*
 Terry Fulmer, BS, MS, PhD, *Dean of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences*
 J. Murray Gibson, BSc, PhD, *Dean of the College of Science*
 John LaBrie, BS, MSA, EdD, *Dean of the College of Professional Studies and Vice President of Professional Education*
 Jeremy Paul, AB, JD, *Dean of the School of Law*
 Uta Poiger, BA, MA, AM, PhD, *Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities*
 Bruce E. Ronkin, BM, MM, DMA, *Interim Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design*

VICE PROVOSTS

Susan Ambrose, BA, MA, PhD, *Senior Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education and Experiential Learning*
 John Armendariz, EdD, *Vice Provost for Institutional Diversity and Inclusion*
 Melvin Bernstein, BS, MS, PhD, *Senior Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Education*
 Mary Loeffelholz, BA, MA, PhD, *Vice Provost for Academic Affairs*
 John R. Reynolds, BS, PharmD, *Interim Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education*
 Anthony Rini, BA, MPA, EdD, *Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration*

VICE PRESIDENTS

Jane Brown, BA, MS, *Vice President for Enrollment Management*
 Joseph J. Donnelly Jr., BA, *Vice President for Advancement and Campaign Director*
 Nicholas F. Ducoff, BBA, JD, *Vice President for New Ventures*
 Robert Gittens, BA, JD, *Vice President for Public Affairs*
 Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA, *Vice President for Business Strategy and Planning*
 Rehan Khan, BS, MBA, *Vice President and Chief Information Officer*
 Luanne M. Kirwin, BA, MA, *Vice President of Development*
 Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, *Vice President and Senior Counsel*
 Timothy E. Leshan, BA, MPA, *Vice President for Government Relations*
 Nancy May, AS, BS, *Vice President for Facilities*
 John H. McCarthy, BS, MBA, CPA, *Senior Advisor to the President and Interim Vice President for Alumni Relations and the Northeastern Fund*
 Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, *Vice President for Human Resources Management*
 Deloris Pettis, BA, MBA, CIA, CRMA, *Vice President for Enterprise Risk Management*
 Kathy Spiegelman, BA, MS, *Vice President, Chief of Campus Planning and Development*
 John Tobin, BA, *Vice President for City and Community Affairs*
 Laura Wankel, BA, MEd, EdD, *Vice President for Student Affairs*

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE LEADERS

Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, *Assistant Vice President
and University Registrar*

Michael A. Davis, BA, MA, *Director of Public Safety
and Chief of Police*

Madeleine A. Estabrook, AB, JD, *Associate Vice President
for Student Affairs and Dean of Students*

Peter P. Roby, BA, MS, *Director of Athletics and Recreation*

Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, *Associate Vice President
for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing*

William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA, *Dean, University Libraries*

Faculty

Kuzhikalail M. Abraham
Research Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology; Tufts
University, PhD

Max Abrahms
Assistant Professor, Political
Science; University of
California, Los Angeles, PhD

Ali Abur
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering; Ohio
State University, PhD

Daniel Adams
Assistant Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch

George G. Adams
College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
California, Berkeley, PhD

Gordon Adomdza
Assistant Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Jeffrey Agar
Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology and
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
University of Georgia, PhD

Rajesh Aggarwal
Professor, Finance; Harvard
University, PhD

James Aggen
Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology and
Biology; University of
California, Irvine, PhD

Ruth Aguilera
Professor, International
Business and Strategy; Harvard
University, PhD

Amal Ahmed
Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Princeton University, PhD

Sophia Ainslie
Lecturer, Art + Design; School
of the Museum of Fine
Arts/Tufts University, MFA

Murat Akcakaya
Research Assistant Professor,
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; Washington
University, St. Louis, PhD

M. Shahid Alam
Professor, Economics;
University of Western Ontario
(Canada), PhD

Brian Albrecht
Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Carnegie Mellon University,
MS

Len Albright
Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology and School
of Public Policy and Urban
Affairs; University of Chicago,
PhD

Todd M. Alessandri
Associate Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of North
Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Nicole N. Aljoe
Associate Professor, English;
Tufts University, PhD

Neil O. Alper
Associate Professor,
Economics; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD

Akram N. Alshwabkeh
George A. Snell Professor of
Engineering, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Louisiana State University,
PhD

George O. Alverson
Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, PhD

Steve L. Alves
Clinical Professor, Nursing;
University of Rhode Island,
PhD

Jane Amidon
Professor, Architecture;
Harvard University, MLA

Mansoor M. Amiji
Bouvé Distinguished Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Purdue University, PhD

Won-Hee An
Lecturer, Music; Boston
University, DMA

James S. Anderson
Lecturer, Music; Berklee
College of Music, BM

Teiichi Ando
Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Colorado School of Mines, PhD

Rae Andre
Professor, Management and
Organizational Development;
University of Michigan, PhD

Jonathan Andrew
Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; SIT Graduate
Institute, MA

Edwin C. Andrews
Associate Professor,
Art + Design; Indiana
University, MFA

Nasim Annabi
Assistant Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Sydney (Australia), PhD

Arnold Arluke
Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; New York
University, PhD

Carmen G. Armengol
Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

Jane F. Aroian
Associate Professor, Nursing;
Northeastern University, EdD

Susan Asai
Associate Professor, Music;
University of California, Los
Angeles, PhD

Javed A. Aslam
Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Anand Asthagiri
Associate Professor,
Bioengineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Nicholas Athanassiou
Associate Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of South
Carolina, PhD

Polly Attwood
Assistant Academic Specialist,
Education; Harvard University,
EdD

John Auerbach
Professor of the Practice,
Institute on Urban Health
Research; Boston University,
MBA

Cheryl Avitable
Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Massachusetts
General Hospital Institute of
Health Professions, DNP

Drew Ayers
Assistant Academic Specialist,
Media and Screen Studies;
Georgia State University, PhD

Joseph L. Ayers

Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Kenneth P. Baclawski

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Sophie Bacq

Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Louvain School of Management (Belgium), PhD

Robert Baginski

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of Connecticut, DSc

Rekha Bai

Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Iowa, PhD

Richard H. Bailey

Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Wendy Bailey

Associate Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Allison Baker

Lecturer, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Ramaiya Balachandra

Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Columbia University, PhD

Mary B. Ballou

Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Kent State University, PhD

Charles Bame-Aldred

Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Elitsa Banalieva

Associate Professor and Gary Gregg Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Indiana University, PhD

Debra Bangs

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Brendan Bannister

Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Kent State University, DBA

Arun Bansil

Univeristy Distinguished Professor, Physics; Harvard University, PhD

Albert-Laszlo Barabasi

Robert Gray Dodge Professor of Network Science and University Distinguished Professor, Computer and Information Science and Physics; Boston University, PhD

Christine Barb

Assistant Academic Specialist, Graduate School of Engineering; Wichita State University, PhD

Amy Barber

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Emanuela Barberis

Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

G. Elise Barboza

Assistant Professor, African-American Studies and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

Gloria Barczak

Professor, Marketing; Syracuse University, PhD

Jay Bardhan

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Judith T. Barr

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Harvard University, ScD

Amílcar A. Barreto Jr.

Associate Professor, Political Science; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Stefano Basagni

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD

Marla Baskerville

Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Tulane University, PhD

John Basl

Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Maureen Basmajian

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MBA

Linnea M. Basu

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MS

Oleg Batishchev

Professor of the Practice, Physics; Moscow Institute of Physics and Technology (Russia), PhD

Christopher E. Beasley

Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Princeton University, PhD

Nicholas Beauchamp

Assistant Professor, Political Science; New York University, PhD

Michelle A. Beauchesne

Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Mike Beaudet

Professor of the Practice, Journalism; Northeastern University, MS

Zeshawn Beg

Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; Harvard Business School, DBA

Gail S. Begley

Senior Academic Specialist, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Edward Beighley

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD

Kerri Beiswenger

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

Leo Beletsky

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and School of Law; Temple University, JD

Carole Bell

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Jonathan Benda

Lecturer, English; Syracuse University, PhD

James C. Benneyan

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Iris Berent

Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Kostia Bergman

Associate Professor, Biology; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Dionisio Bernal

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Tennessee, PhD

Eugene A. Bernstein

Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ivanovo Medical Institute (Russia), PhD

Samuel J. Bernstein

Professor, English; Brandeis University, PhD

Craig T. Bettinson

Director of Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MEd

Penny Beuning

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Minnesota, PhD

Peter Bex

Professor, Psychology; Cardiff University (United Kingdom), PhD

Timothy Bickmore

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ricardo Binetti

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA

Allan Bird

Brodsky Trustee Professor of Global Business, International Business and Strategy; University of Oregon, PhD

Ralf Birken

Research Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Donna M. Bishop

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Nathan Blake

Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; University of California, PhD

Samuel J. Blank

Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Robert J. Blaser

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS

Francis C. Blessington

Professor, English; Brown University, PhD

Aaron S. Block

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Barry Bluestone

Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

Linda M. Blum

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Rhonda M. Board

Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD

Janet Bobcean

Associate Professor, Theatre; Ohio University, MFA

Erika M. Boeckeler

Assistant Professor, English; Harvard University, PhD

Charles Bognanni

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEd

Norman R. Boisse

Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

Paul J. Bolster

Professor, Finance; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Alice Bonner

Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Massachusetts, Worcester, PhD

Lorraine A. Book

Assistant Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Florida State University, PhD

Raymond G. Booth

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, San Francisco, PhD

Natalie Bormann

Associate Academic Specialist, Political Science; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

Jeffery A. Born

Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

Christopher J. Bosso

Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ekaterina Botchkovar

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; North Carolina State University, PhD

Alma L. Bournazian

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MS

Carla Bouwmeester

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

David P. Boyd

Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Oxford University (United Kingdom), PhD

Nicole M. Boyson

Associate Professor and William Conley Faculty Fellow, Finance; Ohio State University, PhD

Maxim Braverman

Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD

Heather Brenhouse

Assistant Professor, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Janet Briand-McGowan

Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

Becky A. Briesacher

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Maryland, Baltimore, PhD

Amy M. Briesch

Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Connecticut, PhD

Elizabeth C. Britt

Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Chester L. Britt III

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD

Sharon M. Britton

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Bonnie Brock

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Vermont, MEd

Shaw Bronner

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey, PhD

Oscar T. Brookins

Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Dana H. Brooks

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Kara M. Brown

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Kimberly J. Brown

Assistant Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Leonard L. Brown

Associate Professor, African-American Studies and Music; Wesleyan University, PhD

Michael E. Brown

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, PhD

Philip M. Brown

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy S. Brown

Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Todd A. Brown

Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, MHP

Maria Brucato

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Texas, PhD

Lois Brunet

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Paris Institute of Political Studies (France), Diploma

Sharon M. Bruns

Professor, Accounting; Georgia State University, PhD

Elizabeth M. Bucar

Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Chicago, PhD

David E. Budil

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD

Mindelyn Buford II

Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Kathy Bungay

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Jeffrey Burds

Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Stephen D. Burgard

Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS

Lynn H. Burke

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Pamela J. Burke

Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Jeremy P. Bushnell

Lecturer, English; University of Arizona, Tucson, MFA

Ahmed A. Busnaina

William Lincoln Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Oklahoma State University, PhD

Michael Butera

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Victoria Cain

Assistant Professor, History; Columbia University, PhD

Paula Caligiuri

Distinguished Professor of Global Leadership, International Business and Strategy; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

Connie Lorette Calvin

Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Kathleen B. Cameron

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Bowling Green State University, MA

Lisa Campagnoni

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MA

Peter Campbell

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Octavia Camps

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

Alicia A. Canali

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bowdoin College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MEd

Yanet Canavan

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Salem State College, MA

Kristopher Cannon

Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD

Alessandro Canossa

Associate Professor, Game Design; Royal Danish Academy of Fine Arts (Netherlands), PhD

Mira Cantor

Professor, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, MFA

Michele Cao-Danh

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD

Luca Caracoglia

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Trieste (Italy), PhD

Benjamin Caras

Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MFA

Amy M. Carleton

Visiting Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Joelle Carlo

Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Alexa A. Carlson

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Butler University, PharmD

Mary Carney

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bowdoin College of Health Sciences; Boston College, MSN

Heather Carpenter

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Jonathan Carr

Assistant Academic Specialist, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA

Michelle Carr

Lecturer, Communication Studies; Kingston University (United Kingdom), MA

Rebecca L. Carrier

Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert W. Case

Professor, Mathematics; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

Ana-Maria Castravet

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Robert J. Cersosimo

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Utah, PharmD

Christopher Cesario

Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Yunrong Chai

Assistant Professor, Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Srinath Chakravarthy

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Christopher Chambers

Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Paul M. Champion

Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Agnes H. Chan

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Ohio State University, PhD

Chee Chan

Assistant Academic Specialist, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD

Robin M. Chandler

Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD

Suzanne Charles

Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD

Yajie Chen

Research Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Soochow (Suzhou) University (China), PhD

Yi-Da Chen

Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Arizona, PhD

Bryce C. Cheney

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MS

Esther Chewning

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Suffolk University, MS

Elizabeth A. Chilvers

Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEd

David R. Choffnes

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Northwestern University, PhD

Sam S. Choi

Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch

Sunho Choi

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Minnesota, PhD

Kaushik Roy Chowdhury

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Cincinnati, MS

Ken Chung

Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Michigan State University, PhD

John W. Cipolla Jr.

Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Brown University, PhD

Dawn M. Cisewski

Assistant Academic Specialist, Psychology; Indiana University of Pennsylvania, PsyD

Alessandra Ciucci

Lecturer, Music; City University of New York, PhD

Bruce H. Clark

Associate Professor, Marketing; Stanford University, PhD

Edmund L. Clark

Associate Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Clark University, MBA

Heather Clark

Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Sean Clark

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Virginia, PhD

Alan Clayton-Matthews

Associate Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Economics; Boston College, PhD

Sandra S. Cleveland

Associate Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Pennsylvania College of Optometry, AuD

William D. Clinger

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Perrin S. Cohen

Associate Professor, Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

Dennis R. Cokely

Professor, American Sign Language and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

John D. Coley

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD

C. Randall Colvin

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Michelle Conceison

Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Simmons College, MBA

Michael Conley

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Richard C. Conley

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston University, JD

Carol Connolly

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

James J. Connolly

Assistant Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Political Science; Columbia University, PhD

Adam Cooper

Lecturer, Linguistics; Cornell University, PhD

Seth Cooper

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Washington, PhD

Gene D. Cooperman

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Brown University, PhD

Debra Copeland

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Rhode Island, PharmD

Ryan C. Cordell

Assistant Professor, English; University of Virginia, PhD

Marie B. Corkery

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Felipe Cortes

Assistant Professor, Finance; Washington University, St. Louis, PhD

Michael D. Cottrill

Senior Lecturer, Accounting; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, MAC

Hugh G. Courtney

Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Arthur J. Coury

Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Minnesota, PhD

Justin Craig

Associate Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bond University, PhD

Erin Cram

Associate Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Frederick Crane

Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bradford University, PhD

Steven Cranford

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Timothy J. Cresswell

Professor, History and International Affairs; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William F. Crittenden

Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Arkansas, PhD

Mai'a K. D. Cross

Assistant Professor, Political Science; Princeton University, PhD

Christina Crowe

Lecturer, Psychology; Boston College, PhD

Jessica Crowley

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MA

Alvaro Cuervo-Cazurra
Professor and Robert Morrison
Fellow and Walsh Research
Professor, International
Business and Strategy;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Carlos A. Cuevas
Associate Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; Alliant International
University, PhD

Thomas P. Cullinane
Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Virginia Polytechnic Institute
and State University, PhD

Kamran M. Dadkhah
Associate Professor,
Economics; Indiana University,
PhD

Philip Anthony D'Agati
Assistant Academic Specialist,
Political Science; Northeastern
University, MA

Elise J. Dallimore
Associate Professor,
Communication Studies;
University of Washington, PhD

James D. Dana Jr.
Professor, Economics and
International Business and
Strategy; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Luis Dau
Assistant Professor and
Riesman Research Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of South
Carolina, PhD

Geoffrey Davies
Matthews Distinguished
University Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
Birmingham University (United
Kingdom), PhD, DSc

Frederick C. Davis
Professor, Biology; University
of Texas, Austin, PhD

Michael Davis
Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of
Tennessee, PhD

Theo Davis
Associate Professor, English;
Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Leslie Day
Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, PhD

Adenekan (Nick) Dedeker
Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Technische Universität
Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD

Richard DeJordy
Assistant Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Boston College, PhD

John Dencker
Associate Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Harvard University, PhD

Jack Dennerlein
Professor, Physical Therapy;
University of California, PhD

Jacob Depue
Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of
Minnesota, PhD

Anthony P. De Ritis
Professor, Music and
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
California, Berkeley, PhD

Marco Deseriis
Assistant Professor, Media and
Screen Studies; New York
University, PhD

Peter J. Desnoyers
Associate Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

David A. DeSteno
Professor, Psychology; Yale
University, PhD

Sebastian Deterding
Assistant Professor, Game
Design; Hamburg University
(Germany), PhD

H. William Detrich
Professor, Marine and
Environmental Sciences; Yale
University, PhD

Anthony J. Devaney
College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; University of
Rochester, PhD

John W. Devlin
Professor, Pharmacy Practice;
University of Toronto
(Canada), PharmD

Janet Dewan
Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, PhD

Jacqueline Diani
Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, Bouvé College of
Health Sciences; University of
Virginia, MEd

Martin Dias
Assistant Professor, Supply
Chain and Information
Management; Bentley
University, PhD

William T. Dickens
University Distinguished
Professor, Economics and
School of Public Policy and
Urban Affairs; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Alessandra DiCredico
Lecturer, Physics; University of
Rome (Italy), PhD

Max Diem
Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; University
of Toledo, PhD

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon
Professor, English; University
of California, Berkeley, PhD

Charles DiMarzio
Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University, PhD

Paul DiMilla
Associate Academic Specialist,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology and Chemical
Engineering; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD

Edward Dinan
Lecturer, Accounting; Harvard
University, MS

Aidong Adam Ding
Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Cornell
University, PhD

Daniel Distel
Research Professor, Marine
and Environmental Sciences;
University of California, San
Diego, PhD

Margarita V. DiVall
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; Northeastern
University, PharmD

Lisa Cantwell Doherty
Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Northeastern
University, MA

Maria Dolce
Associate Professor, Nursing;
New York University, PhD

Silvia Dominguez
Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Boston
University, PhD

Hua Dong
Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Emerson College, MA

Brenda Douglas
Associate Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, PhD

Mark Douglass
Associate Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; University
of Michigan, PharmD

Kevin M. Drakulich
Assistant Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; University of
Washington, PhD

Richard I. Duclos
Research Assistant Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Laura Dudley

Clinical Instructor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, MS

D. Kerry Dugan

Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd

Michael S. Dukakis

Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD

Daniel M. Dulaski

Associate Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Catherine Dunand

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

Denise Dunlap

Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University, PhD

Dan T. Dunn Jr.

Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia, DBA

Douglas F. Durant

Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD

Seda Durguner

Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Sena Durguner

Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Jennifer G. Dy

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

Eno Ebong

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Matthew Eckelman

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Kimberly Eddleston

Professor and Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD

Scott Edmiston

Professor of the Practice, Theatre; Boston University, MFA

Laurie E. Edwards

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Roger Edwards

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

Jessica Edwards George

Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Christopher Egan

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Boston University, MA

Jean F. Egan

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MEd

Stanley J. Eigen

Professor, Mathematics; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Adam Ekenseair

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Simone Elias

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, MA

John Engen

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD

Christen Enos

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Michael J. Epstein

Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Slava S. Epstein

Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

Randall Erb

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Duke University, PhD

Deniz Erdogmus

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Florida, PhD

Ozlem Ergun

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Devon Erickson

Assistant Professor, Accounting; Indiana University, PhD

Cuneyt Eroglu

Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Ohio State University, PhD

Bilge Erten

Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Rhea T. Eskew

Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Daniel R. Faber

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Olubunmi Faleye

Professor, Trahan Family Faculty Fellow, and Walsh Research Professor, Finance; University of Alberta (Canada), PhD

David Fannon

Assistant Professor, Architecture and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, MS Arch

Nasser S. Fard

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD

Amir Farhat

Associate Academic Specialist, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Amy S. Farrell

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Northeastern University, PhD

Yunsi Fei

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD

Adrian Feiguin

Assistant Professor, Physics; Universidad Nacional de Rosario (Argentina), PhD

Allen G. Feinstein

Senior Academic Specialist, Music; New England Conservatory of Music, MM

Nathan I. Felde

Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MS

Lisa Feldman Barrett

University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; University of Waterloo (Canada), PhD

Matthias Felleisen

Trustee Professor, Computer and Information Science; Indiana University, PhD

Carol Femia

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Hicham Fenniri

Professor, Chemical Engineering; Université de Strasbourg (France), PhD

Loretta A. Fernandez

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering and Marine and Environmental Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Waththage Neranga Fernando

Lecturer, Mathematics; University of South Florida, PhD

Craig F. Ferris

Professor, Psychology and Pharmaceutical Sciences; New York Medical College, PhD

Kirsten Fertuck

Assistant Academic Specialist, Biochemistry; Michigan State University, PhD

Susan F. Fine

Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; New York University, MA

Anita Finkelman

Snell Visiting Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Yale University, MS

Larry A. Finkelstein

Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Birmingham (United Kingdom), PhD

Sarah Finn

Lecturer, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Brian Fitzgerald

Assistant Professor, Accounting; Texas A&M University, PhD

Joan Fitzgerald

Professor, Law and Public Policy and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

John E. Fitzmaurice

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; College of William and Mary, MBA

Diane F. Fitzpatrick

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Julia H. Flanders

Professor of the Practice, English and University Libraries; Brown University, PhD

Peggy L. Fletcher

Lecturer, Finance; University of Pittsburgh, MBA

Mary Florentine

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD

Ann Marie Flores

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Ohio State University, PhD

Marcial Flores

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston College, MA

Paul Fombelle

Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

Murray Forman

Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies; McGill University (Canada), PhD

James Forren

Lecturer, Architecture; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MArch

Lisa M. Foster

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Dimitrios Fotiadis

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MS

Brooke Foucault Welles

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

Charles F. Fountain

Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

William M. Fowler Jr.

Distinguished Professor, History; University of Notre Dame, PhD

James Alan Fox

Lipman Family Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice and Law and Public Policy; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Laura L. Frader

Professor, History; University of Rochester, PhD

Debra L. Franko

Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Susan Freeman

Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Michael Frengel

Associate Academic Specialist, Music; City University London (United Kingdom), PhD

John H. Friar

Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and Technological Entrepreneurship; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Natasha Frost

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD

Yun (Raymond) Fu

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Brian Fulton

Lecturer, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Iowa State University, PhD

Kari Furtek

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of the Pacific, PharmD

Peter G. Furth

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Terence J. Gaffney

Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Timothy Gagnon

Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA

Chris W. Gallagher

Professor, English; University of New York, Albany, PhD

Susan Gallagher

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS

Ann M. Galligan

Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Columbia University, EdD

Ronen Gal-Or

Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Arizona, PhD

Auroop Ganguly

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Denise Garcia

Associate Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD

Lori Gardinier

Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD

Karen Garneau

Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Samuel John Gately

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

Prasanth George

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Mathematics; State University
of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Carleton Gholz

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD

Roger W. Giese

Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Joseph M. Giglio

Senior Academic Specialist,
International Business and
Strategy; Northeastern
University, PhD

Richard Gilbert

Research Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology; New
Jersey Medical School, PhD

Robert E. Gilbert

Professor, Political Science;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

Thomas R. Gilbert

Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Danielle M. Gingras

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Northeastern University,
PharmD

Leonard J. Glick

Senior Academic Specialist,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Harvard University, EdD

Veronica Godoy-Carter

Associate Professor, Biology;
Tufts University, PhD

Michael Bradford Goetz

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Architecture; University of
Pennsylvania, MLA

Susan Gold

Professor of the Practice, Game
Design; Visual Studies
Workshop, MS

Donald Goldthwaite

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, MS

Ann C. Golub-Victor

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

Edgar D. Goluch

Assistant Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Illinois, Urbana-Champaign,
PhD

Boris Gommerstadt

Lecturer, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering; Central
Institute of Structures, Moscow
(Russia), PhD

Oscar Goncalves

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Kathleen R. Gonso

Lecturer, English; Emerson
College, MFA

Michael J. Gonyeau

Clinical Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; Albany College of
Pharmacy, PharmD

Gregory Goodale

Assistant Professor,
Communication Studies;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, PhD

Pamela W. Goodale

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Arts, Media and
Design; Boston College, MA

Matthew Goodwin

Assistant Professor, Health
Sciences and Health
Informatics; University of
Rhode Island, PhD

Mark Gooley

Lecturer, Finance;
Northwestern University, MM

Gary Goshgarian

Professor, English; University
of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Tarik Gouhier

Assistant Professor, Marine
and Environmental Sciences;
McGill University (Canada),
PhD

Andrew Gouldstone

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Eugene H. Gover

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Brandeis
University, PhD

Jonathan H. Grabowski

Associate Professor, Marine
and Environmental Sciences;
University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, PhD

Matthew Gray

Assistant Professor, Theatre;
London Academy of Music and
Dramatic Arts (United
Kingdom), MFA

Laura Green

Professor, English; University
of California, Berkeley, PhD

Jack R. Greene

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; Michigan
State University, PhD

Kristin C. Greenwood

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

Daniel S. Gregory

Senior Academic Specialist,
Technological
Entrepreneurship and
Art + Design; Harvard
University, MBA

Jacqueline Griffin

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Georgia Institute
of Technology, PhD

John Griffith

Clinical Professor, Counseling
and Applied Educational
Psychology; Boston University,
PhD

Amir Grinstein

Visiting Assistant Professor,
Marketing; Hebrew University
(Israel), PhD

Joshua Gross

Lecturer, Game Design;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

April Gu

Associate Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
University of Washington, PhD

Tiantian Gu

Assistant Professor, Finance;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD

Surendra M. Gupta

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering; Purdue
University, PhD

Barbara Guthrie

Professor, Nursing; New York
University, PhD

Mohamed Habibullah

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
University of Missouri,
Columbia, PhD

Arshag B. Hajjan

Professor, Mathematics; Yale
University, PhD

Jerome F. Hajjar

Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Cornell University, PhD

Judith A. Hall

University Distinguished
Professor, Psychology;
Harvard University, PhD

Robert L. Hall

Associate Professor, African-
American Studies and History;
Florida State University, PhD

Pauline Hamel

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Boston University,
EdD

Scott R. Hamilton

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Stanford University, PhD

William S. Hancock

Raymond and Claire Bradstreet
Chair, Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; University of Adelaide
(Australia), PhD

Michael J. Handel

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

Bonnie Jo Hanson

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; University of New England, MS

Robert N. Hanson

Mathews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Kirsten Hardy

Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Stephen G. Harkins

Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD

Kelly Harrington

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Suffolk University, MBA

Vincent Harris

William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Vanecia Harrison-Sanders

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences and College of Science; Emmanuel College, MA

Casper Hartevelde

Assistant Professor, Game Design; Delft University of Technology (Netherlands), PhD

Christopher Hasson

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Bradley Hatfield

Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Cambridge College, MM

Heather Hauck

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MS

Thomas Havens

Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Lorna Hayward

Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD

Ni He

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD

Julia Hechtman

Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA

Inez Hedges

Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ronald D. Hedlund

Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD

Gretchen A. Heefner

Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Donald E. Heiman

Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD

Ferdinand L. Hellweger

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD

Brian Helmuth

Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Washington, PhD

Sheila S. Hemami

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Carlene Hempel

Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA

Dale Herbeck

Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

David A. Herlihy

Associate Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD

Gerald H. Herman

Assistant Professor, History; Northeastern University, MA

Catalina Herrera Almanza

Assistant Professor, Economics and International Affairs; Cornell University, PhD

Carie Hersh

Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; University of North Carolina, PhD

Julie Hertenstein

Associate Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

Mary J. Hickey

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

Carlos Hidrovo Chavez

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Malcolm D. Hill

Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Elizabeth Hirsch

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Creighton University, PharmD

Hubert Ho

Lecturer, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Timothy J. Hoff

Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Rockefeller College, PhD

Jessica Hoffman

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Udi Hoitash

Associate Professor and Denise and Robert DiCenso Term Fellow and Riesman Research Professor, Accounting; Rutgers University, PhD

Trenton Honda

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; Saint Francis University, MS

Michael J. Hoppmann

Lecturer, Communication Studies; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD

Denise M. Horn

Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Rutgers University, PhD

Elizabeth M. Howard

Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Jeffrey P. Howe

Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MFA

Hanchen Huang

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD

Anne Randall Hughes

Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Katlyn Hughes

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Northeastern University, Certificate of Advanced Study

Matthew O. Hunt

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Indiana University, PhD

Mark Huselid

Distinguished Professor of Workforce Analytics, International Business and Strategy; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Roxana Iacob

Research Assistant Professor, Barnett Institute; Konstanz University (Germany), PhD

Anthony Iarrobino

Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Patricia M. L. Illingworth

Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD; Boston University, JD

Vinay K. Ingle

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Rei Okamoto Inouye

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Temple University, PhD

Stephen S. Intille

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Roderick L. Ireland

Distinguished Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Harvard University, LL.M.; Northeastern University, PhD

Derek Isaacowitz

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Jacqueline A. Isaacs

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Michelle L. Israel

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Northeastern University, MS

Nathan Israeloff

Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

Alexander Ivanov

Research Associate Professor, Barnett Institute; Russian Academy of Science, Institute of Bioorganic Chemistry (Moscow), PhD

Maura Daly Iversen

Professor, Physical Therapy; Harvard University, SD; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Arun Iyer

Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Sojo University (Japan), PhD

Cynthia M. Jackson

Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

Denise Jackson

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Ellen Jackson

Lecturer, English; Stanford University, MFA

Osborne Jackson

Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Michigan, PhD

Sarah Jackson

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

William J. Jackson

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

Michelle Jacobs

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD

Joshua R. Jacobson

Professor, Music; University of Cincinnati, DMA

Beverly Jaeger

Senior Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Nader Jalili

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

Bogume Jang

Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Leon C. Janikian

Associate Professor, Music; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM

Torbjorn Jarbe

Research Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Uppsala (Sweden), PhD

Solomon M. Jekel

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Dartmouth College, PhD

Benedict S. Jimenez

Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of Illinois, Chicago, PhD

Holly Jimison

Professor of the Practice, Nursing and Computer and Information Science; Stanford University, PhD

Dinesh John

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Tennessee, PhD

Brooke Johnson

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

Vanessa D. Johnson

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Western Michigan University, EdD

Graham B. Jones

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine (United Kingdom), PhD

Kimberly L. Jones

Assistant Academic Specialist, International Affairs; City University of New York, Queens, JD

Rachel Jones

Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

T. Anthony Jones

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Princeton University, PhD

Dierdre Jordan

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

Yung Joon Jung

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Jeffrey S. Juris

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

David R. Kaeli

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rutgers University, PhD

William Kaizen

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Columbia University, PhD

Jayant Kale

Philip R. McDonald Chair, Finance; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Sagar V. Kamarthi

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

John Kane

Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, BA

Mary M. Kane

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

Carla Kaplan

Davis Distinguished Professor of American Literature, English and Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

Swastik Kar

Assistant Professor, Physics; Indian Institute of Physics (India), PhD

Barry L. Karger

James A. Waters Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Alireza Karimi

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD

Alain S. Karma

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Ralph Katz

Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

William D. Kay

Associate Professor, Political Science; Indiana University, PhD

Bret Keeling

Lecturer, English; University of Washington, PhD

Maureen Kelleher

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

Karen P. Kelley

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MEd

Kathleen Kelly

Professor, English; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

M. Whitney Kelting

Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Daniel D. Kennedy

Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MLA

George F. Kent

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

Aileen Kent Yates

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BA

Richard M. Kesner

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Stanford University, PhD

Heidi Kevoe Feldman

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Rutgers University, PhD

Ban-An Khaw

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Boston College, PhD

Serguey Khovansky

Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Virginia, PhD

Ilham Khuri-Makdisi

Associate Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD

Sheri Kiami

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Simmons College, DPT

Daniel Kim

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Toronto (Canada), MD; Harvard University, PhD

Jonghan Kim

Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ohio State University, PhD

Nancy S. Kim

Associate Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

Sungwoo Kim

Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Tiffany Kim

Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Yong-Bin Kim

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Colorado State University, PhD

David Kimbro

Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

Shelley A. Kimelberg

Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

Nancy Kindelan

Associate Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Christopher K. King

Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

Donald R. King

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Raymond M. Kinnunen

Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Louisiana State University, DBA

Engin Kirda

Sy and Laurie Sternberg Interdisciplinary Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; Technical University of Vienna (Austria), PhD

Rein U. Kirss

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

William Kirtz

Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS

Jennifer L. Kirwin

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Alan M. Klein

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Sarah Klionsky

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, MA

Kristian Kloeckl

Associate Professor, Art + Design; University of Venice (Italy), PhD

Thomas H. Koenig

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Mieczyslaw M. Kokar

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wrocław (Poland), PhD

Ying-Yee Kong

Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of California, PhD

Tania Konry

Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ben Gurion University (Israel), PhD

Abigail N. Koppes

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Christopher Kottke

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gregory J. Kowalski

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Sergey Kravchenko

Professor, Physics; Institute of Solid State Physics (Russia), PhD

Dmitri Krioukov

Associate Professor, Physics; Old Dominion University, PhD

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy

Professor, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD

Karthik Krishnan

Assistant Professor and Thomas Moore Faculty Fellow, Finance; Boston College, PhD

Louis J. Kruger

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Rutgers University, PsyD

Steven R. Kursh

Associate Academic Specialist, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

John E. Kwoka Jr.

Neal F. Finnegan Chair, Economics; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Michelle Laboy

Assistant Professor, Architecture; University of Michigan, MArch

Jamie Ladge

Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

Venkatraman Lakshmi

Professor, Mathematics; Tata University (India), PhD

Charlotte Lam

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; California State University, Sacramento, MA

Joan Lamachia

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Boston College, MEd

Anna Lamin

Associate Professor and Matthew Eagan Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; University of Minnesota, PhD

Jason Lancaster

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

William Lancaster

Lecturer, Communication Studies; Michigan State University, MA

Lucas J. Landherr

Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemical Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

Henry W. Lane

Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

David Lang

Lecturer, Mathematics; Boston College, PhD; Northeastern University, PhD

Paul LaPlante

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Brown University, MA

Philip Larese-Casanova

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Iowa, PhD

Sonya L. Larrieux

Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Columbia University, MA

Barbara Larson

Assistant Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard Business School, DBA

Elizabeth Larson

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MBA

Felicia G. Lassk

Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Amanda Reeser Lawrence

Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, PhD

David M. Lazer

Professor, Political Science and Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

Christina Lee

Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; New York University, PhD

Cynthia Lee

Professor, Management and Organizational Development; University of Maryland, PhD

Doreen Lee

Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD

HeaYeon Lee

Research Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Osaka University (Japan), PhD

Jung H. Lee

Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Brown University, PhD

Yang W. Lee

Associate Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons

Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

Miriam E. Leeser

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD

Laurel Leff

Associate Professor and Stotsky Professor of Jewish and Cultural Studies, Journalism; Yale University, MA

Lori H. Lefkowitz

Ruderman Professor, Jewish Studies and English; Brown University, PhD

Bradley M. Lehman

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven Leonard

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University, PharmD

Neal Lerner

Associate Professor, English; Boston University, EdD

Marina Leslie

Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Danielle Levac

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; McMaster University (Canada), PhD

Hanoch Lev-Ari

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Tatyana Levchenko

Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Academy of Medical Sciences Moscow (Russia), PhD

Yiannis A. Levendis

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; California Institute of Technology, PhD

Jack Levin

Irving S. and Betty Brudnick Distinguished Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

Elinor Levine

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

Kim Lewis

University Distinguished Professor, Biology; Moscow University (Russia), PhD

Laura H. Lewis

Cabot Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

David J. Lewkowicz

Professor, Speech-Language
Pathology and Audiology;
University of New York, PhD

Chieh Li

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, EdD

Rui Li

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Health Sciences; Baylor
University, PhD

Dirk Libaers

Associate Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Georgia Institute of
Technology, PhD

Robert Lieb

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
University of Maryland, DBA

Karl J. Lieberherr

Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Eidgenössische Technische
Hochschule Zürich
(Switzerland), PhD

Karin N. Lifter

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; Columbia
University, PhD

Yingzi Lin

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Saskatchewan (Canada), PhD

Alisa K. Lincoln

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences and Sociology and
Anthropology; Columbia
University, PhD

John Lindhe

Lecturer, Mathematics;
Northeastern University, MA

Charles Linshaw

Visiting Lecturer, Theatre;
Columbia University, MFA

Gabor Lippner

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Eotvos University
(Hungary), PhD

James Lipsky

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Boston University, MA

Heather Littlefield

Associate Academic Specialist,
Linguistics; Boston University,
PhD

Kelvin Liu

Associate Professor,
Accounting; University of South
Carolina, PhD

Yongmin Liu

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering and Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Grigorios Livanis

Assistant Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of Florida,
PhD

Ioannis Livanis

Lecturer, International Affairs
and Political Science;
University of Florida, PhD

Carol Livermore

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Harvard
University, PhD

Mary Loeffelholz

Professor, English; Yale
University, PhD

Fabrizio Lombardi

International Test Conference
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of London (United
Kingdom), PhD

Ralph H. Loring

Associate Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Cornell University, PhD

Ivan Loseu

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Moscow State
University (Russia), PhD

Salim A. Lotuff III

Associate Academic Specialist,
Communication Studies;
Northeastern University, MA

Tania Muino Loureiro

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Barcelona
(Spain), MA

Jennifer O. Love

Associate Academic Specialist,
Engineering; University of
Iowa, MS

Timothy Love

Associate Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch

William Lovely

Assistant Academic Specialist,
International Business and
Strategy; Northeastern
University, DLP

Susan Lowe

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

Amy Lu

Assistant Professor,
Communication Studies and
Health Sciences; University of
North Carolina, Chapel Hill,
PhD

Maria José Luengo-Prado

Associate Professor,
Economics; Brown University,
PhD

Katherine A. Luongo

Associate Professor, History;
University of Michigan, Ann
Arbor, PhD

David E. Luzzi

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Northwestern University, PhD

Spencer Lynn

Research Assistant Professor,
Psychology; University of
Arizona, PhD

Linlin Ma

Assistant Professor, Finance;
Georgia State University, PhD

Patricia A. Mabrouk

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Emanuele Macri

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; SISSA (Italy),
PhD

Kristin Madison

Professor, Health Sciences and
School of Law; Stanford
University, PhD

Bala Maheswaran

Senior Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD

Luigia Gina Maiellaro

Senior Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Russian State University for the
Humanities (Russia), PhD

Lee Makowski

Professor, Bioengineering and
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Purnima Makris

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Alexandros Makriyannis

Behrakis Trustee Chair in
Pharmaceutical Biotechnology
and Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences, and Professor,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; University of Kansas,
PhD

Mario J. Maletta

Professor and Cowan Research
Professor, Accounting;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

Shiti Malhotra

Lecturer, Linguistics;
University of Maryland, PhD

Mikhail Malioutov

Professor, Mathematics;
Moscow State University
(Russia), PhD

Andrew Mall

Visiting Assistant Academic
Specialist, Music; University of
Chicago, PhD

Linda Malone

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, DNP

Craig E. Maloney

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Roman Manetsch

Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology and
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
University of Basel
(Switzerland), PhD

Justin Manjourides

Assistant Professor, Health
Sciences; Harvard University,
PhD

Emily Mann

Associate Academic Specialist,
Human Services; University of
Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

James M. Manning

Professor, Biology; Tufts
University, PhD

Peter K. Manning

Elmer V. H. and Eileen M.
Brooks Trustee Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; Duke University, PhD

Peter Manolios

Professor, Computer and
Information Science; University
of Texas, Austin, PhD

Valentina Marano

Assistant Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of South
Carolina, PhD

Carol Marchetti

Assistant Professor, Nursing;
Boston College, PhD

Edwin Marengo

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University, PhD

Donald G. Margotta

Associate Professor, Finance;
University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, PhD

Alina Marian

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Harvard
University, PhD

Tucker Marion

Associate Professor and
Altschuler Research Fellow,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Pennsylvania State
University, PhD

Robert S. Markiewicz

Professor, Physics; University
of California, Berkeley, PhD

Alycia Markowski

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

Stacy C. Marsella

Professor, Computer and
Information Science; Rutgers
University, PhD

Ineke Haen Marshall

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology and Criminology
and Criminal Justice; Bowling
Green State University, PhD

Dayna L. Martinez

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
South Florida, Tampa, PhD

Ramiro Martinez Jr.

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice and Sociology
and Anthropology; Ohio State
University, PhD

José Angel Martinez-

Lorenzo
Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering and Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Universidad de Vigo (Spain),
PhD

Alex Martsinkovsky

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Brandeis
University, PhD

Emanuel J. Mason

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; Temple University,
EdD

David Massey

Professor, Mathematics; Duke
University, PhD

Terrence Masson

Senior Academic Specialist,
Media and Screen Studies;
William Paterson University,
MFA

Jude Mathews

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Clemson University,
PhD

Kristen Mathieu Gonzalez

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;
University of Phoenix, MS

Thomas M. Matta

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; Xavier
University of Louisiana,
PharmD

Samuel J. Matthews

Associate Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; University of
Minnesota, PharmD

Carla Mattos

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Lucy Maulsby

Assistant Professor,
Architecture; Columbia
University, PhD

Ernest Mauristhene

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Hardin-Simmons
University, MBA

Constantinos Mavroidis

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Paris VI (France), PhD

William G. Mayer

Professor, Political Science;
Harvard University, PhD

Mary Mayville

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, DNP

Dori P. Mazor

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Arts, Media and
Design; Brandeis University,
MBA

Laurie McCadden

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;
University of Massachusetts,
Lowell, MSN

Daniel J. McCarthy

McKim and D'Amore
Distinguished Professor of
Global Management and
Innovation, Entrepreneurship
and Innovation; Harvard
University, DBA

Paulette McCarty

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Management and
Organizational Development;
University of Tennessee, PhD

Rebekah McCarty

Assistant Professor,
Accounting; University of
Tennessee, PhD

Jane McCool

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; University of Rhode
Island, PhD

Eileen L. McDonagh

Professor, Political Science;
Harvard University, PhD

Ann McDonald

Associate Professor,
Art + Design; Yale University,
MFA

Matthew McDonald

Assistant Professor, Music;
Yale University, PhD

Edward F. McDonough III

Professor, International
Business and Strategy;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

Melissa McElligott

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Biology; Northeastern
University, PhD

Seamus McGovern

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Northeastern University, PhD

Nicol E. McGruer

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Michigan State University, PhD

Jean McGuire

Professor of the Practice,
Health Sciences; Brandeis
University, PhD

Stephen W. McKnight

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of Maryland, PhD

Brendan McLellan

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Mathematics;
University of Toronto
(Canada), PhD

Robert C. McOwen

Professor, Mathematics;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Frances Nelson McSherry

Associate Academic Specialist,
Theatre; New York University,
MFA

Thomas L. Meade

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of Alabama,
PhD

Isabel Meirelles

Associate Professor,
Art + Design; Massachusetts
College of Art, MFA

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Waleed Meleis

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of Michigan, PhD

Susan L. Mello

Assistant Professor,
Communication Studies;
University of Pennsylvania,
PhD

Tina Mello

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Science; Boston
College, MA

Richard H. Melloni Jr.

Professor, Psychology;
University of Massachusetts
Medical Center, PhD

Tommaso Melodia

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Georgia Institute of
Technology, PhD

Latika Menon

Associate Professor, Physics;
Tata Institute of Fundamental
Research, Bombay (India), PhD

David Merry

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Science; University
of Iowa, MA

Hameed Metghalchi

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD

Marc H. Meyer

Robert J. Shillman Professor of
Entrepreneurship and
Matthews Distinguished
University Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Michael C. Meyer

Lecturer, Philosophy and
Religion; Boston University,
PhD

Ningfang Mi

Assistant Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of Texas, Dallas, MS

Srboljub Mijailovich

Research Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Loiza Miles

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Sorbonne University (France),
MA

William F. S. Miles

Professor, Political Science;
Tufts University, PhD

Dennis H. Miller

Professor, Music; Columbia
University, DMA

Gregory Miller

Associate Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Mount Sinai School of
Medicine, PhD

Joanne L. Miller

Matthews Distinguished
University Professor,
Psychology; University of
Minnesota, PhD

Matthew Miller

Professor, Health Sciences;
Yale University, MD; Harvard
University, ScD

Sara Minard

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Institute d'Etudes
Politiques (France), PhD

Ennio Mingolla

Professor, Speech-Language
Pathology and Audiology;
University of Connecticut, PhD

Marilyn L. Minus

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Georgia Institute
of Technology, PhD

Alan Mislove

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science; Rice
University, PhD

Cheryl Mitteneß

Assistant Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Louisville, PhD

Nancy Mizsoni

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;
Northeastern University, MS

Anahit Mkrtchyan

Assistant Professor, Finance;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

Vallentine Moghadam

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology and International
Affairs; American University,
PhD

Shan Mohammed

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Case Western
Reserve University, MD

Changiz Mohiyeddini

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
University of Trier (Germany),
PhD

Beth Molnar

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Harvard University,
ScD

James Monaghan

Assistant Professor, Biology;
University of Kentucky, PhD

Susan F. Montgomery

Senior Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation and School of Law;
Northeastern University, JD

Robert M. Mooradian

Professor and Harding
Research Professor, Finance;
University of Pennsylvania,
PhD

Enrique Moreno

Lecturer, Physics; Universidad
Nacional de La Plata
(Argentina), PhD

Kimberly Moreno

Associate Professor and Harold
A. Mock Professor, Accounting;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

Joanne Morreale

Associate Professor, Media and
Screen Studies; Temple
University, PhD

Steven A. Morrison

Professor, Economics;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Hossein Mosallaei

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of California, Los
Angeles, PhD

Edward V. Moss

Lecturer, English; Emerson
College, MFA

Scott Motyka

Visiting Assistant Professor,
Marketing; Brandeis
University, PhD

Jeanine K. Mount

Professor of the Practice, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University, PhD

Lorraine Ann Mountain

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Tufts University, MS

Ramis Movassagh

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Sinan Muftu

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

Aparna Mujumdar

Visiting Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD

Sanjeev Mukerjee

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Texas A&M University, PhD

Jay Mulki

Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD

Patrick R. Mullen

Associate Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark A. Murcko

Visiting Professor of the Practice, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Yale University, PhD

Kellianne Murphy

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MA

Robert Murray

Assistant Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; Harvard Business School, MBA

Shashi K. Murthy

Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Cecelia Musselman

Lecturer, English; Columbia University, PhD

Shakir Mustafa

Senior Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, PhD

Andrew Myers

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Laura Mylott

Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

Franklin Naarendorp

Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Thomas K. Nakayama

Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

Laurie A. Nardone

Lecturer, English; Emory University, PhD

Uichiro Narusawa

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Pran Nath

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD

Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Brent Nelson

Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Carl W. Nelson

Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD

Van Nguyen

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Texas A&M University, PhD

Mark J. Niedre

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Matthew Nippins

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Matthew C. Nisbet

Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Cornell University, PhD

Daniel R. Noemi Voionmaa

Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Alison Nogueira

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Suffolk University, MEd

David Nolan

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT

Carey Noland

Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD

Ellen Noonan

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Matthew P. Noonan

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

Guevara Noubir

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD

Welville B. Nowak

Senior Research Scientist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Gilbert Nyaga

Associate Professor and Joe Dichiacchio Faculty Fellow, Supply Chain and Information Management; Michigan State University, PhD

Carla B. Oblas

Clinical Assistant Professor of Mathematical Practice, Mathematics; University of California, Davis, MS

Dan O'Brien

Assistant Professor, Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Criminology and Criminal Justice; Binghamton University, PhD

Antonio Ocampo-Guzman

Associate Professor, Theatre; York University (Canada), MFA

Catherine O'Connor

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS

George A. O'Doherty

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Ohio State University, PhD

Dietmar Offenhuber

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Suzanne P. Ogden

Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Russ O'Haver

Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of New York, PhD

Peggy L. O'Kelly

Senior Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA

Tom Olson

Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, PhD

Donald M. O'Malley

Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD

Marvin Onabajo

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Texas A&M University, PhD

Mary Jo Ondrechen

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology;
Northwestern University, PhD

Therese M. O'Neil-Pirozzi

Associate Professor, Speech-
Language Pathology and
Audiology; Boston University,
ScD

Annalisa Onnis-Hayden

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Civil and Environmental
Engineering; University of
Cagliari (Italy), PhD

Mitchell A. Orenstein

Professor, Political Science;
Yale University, PhD

Toyoko Orimoto

Assistant Professor, Physics;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Oleksiy Osiyevskyy

Assistant Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Calgary (Canada), PhD

Timothy Ouillette

Lecturer, Communication
Studies; Art Institute of Boston,
MFA

Oyindasola Oyelaran

Associate Academic Specialist,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Harvard University,
PhD

Yusuf Ozbek

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Graduate School of
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD

Robert Painter

Lecturer, Linguistics; State
University of New York,
Buffalo, PhD

Kwamina Panford

Associate Professor, African-
American Studies; Northeastern
University, PhD

Coleen C. Pantalone

Associate Professor, Finance;
Iowa State University, PhD

Jeremy Papadopoulos

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Serena Parekh McGushin

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
Boston College, PhD

Andrea Parker

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science and
Health Sciences; Georgia
Institute of Technology, PhD

Christopher M. Parsons

Assistant Professor, History;
University of Toronto
(Canada), PhD

Nikos Passas

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; University of
Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD

Rupal Patel

Professor, Speech-Language
Pathology and Audiology and
Computer and Information
Science; University of Toronto
(Canada), PhD

Mark Patterson

Professor, Marine and
Environmental Sciences and
Civil and Environmental
Engineering; Harvard
University, PhD

Misha Pavel

Professor of the Practice,
Computer and Information
Science and Health Sciences;
New York University, PhD

Celia Pearce

Associate Professor, Game
Design; University of the Arts
London (United Kingdom),
PhD

Neal Pearlmutter

Associate Professor,
Psychology; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Melissa Peiken

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
Computer and Information
Science; Emerson College,
MEd

Russell Pensyl

Professor, Art + Design;
Western Michigan University,
MFA

Stuart S. Peterfreund

Professor, English; University
of Washington, PhD

Courtney Pfluger

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD

Susan E. Picillo

Lecturer, Communication
Studies; Cambridge College,
MEd

Pamela Pietrucci

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of
Washington, PhD

Jacqueline M. Piret

Associate Professor, Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Steven D. Pizer

Associate Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; Boston College, PhD

Harlan D. Platt

Professor, Finance; University
of Michigan, PhD

Marjorie Platt

Professor, Accounting;
University of Michigan, PhD

Robert Platt Jr.

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

Patrick F. Plunkett

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Northeastern
University, EdD

**Elizabeth J. Podlaha-
Murphy**

Professor, Chemical
Engineering; Columbia
University, PhD

Mya Poe

Assistant Professor, English;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD

Uta G. Poiger

Professor, History; Brown
University, PhD

Ann Polcari

Assistant Professor, Nursing;
Boston College, PhD

Michael Pollastri

Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology; Brown
University, PhD

Hilary Poriss

Associate Professor, Music;
University of Chicago, PhD

Richard D. Porter

Professor, Mathematics; Yale
University, PhD

Veronica L. Porter

Associate Professor,
Cooperative Education, College
of Science; Northeastern
University, MEd

John H. Portz

Professor, Political Science;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD

David Potter

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Northeastern University, MSEE

Mary-Susan Potts-Santone

Associate Academic Specialist,
Biology; University of New
Hampshire, PhD

Karen Pounds

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; University of Rhode
Island, PhD

Michael J. Power

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Northeastern University, MBA

Susan Powers-Lee

Professor, Biology; University
of California, Berkeley, PhD

Emmett G. Price III

Associate Professor, Music;
University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Mark Prokosch

Lecturer, Psychology;
University of California, Davis,
PhD

Viera K. Proulx

Professor, Computer and
Information Science; Columbia
University, PhD

Sheila M. Puffer

Professor and University Distinguished Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Karen Quigley

Research Associate Professor, Psychology; Ohio State University, PhD

William G. Quill

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Daniel F. Quinn

Senior Academic Specialist, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

Samuel Rabino

Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD

Gordana Rabrenovic

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Joseph A. Raelin

Professor and Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

Rajmohan Rajaraman

Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Ravi Ramamurti

Distinguished Chair Professor, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA

Valeria Ramdin

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS

Mark B. Ramras

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

Janet H. Randall

Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Carey M. Rappaport

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

Richard A. Rasala

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Andrea Raynor

Associate Academic Specialist, Art + Design; School of Visual Arts, MFA

Joseph Reagle

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; New York University, PhD

Robin Reed

Clinical Professor, Physician Assistant Program; New York University School of Medicine, MD

Adam J. Reeves

Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

Colin Reid

Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD

Debra J. Reid

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

Imke C. Reimers

Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Minnesota, PhD

Marketa Rejtarova

Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DNP

Alessandra Renzi

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

John R. Reynolds

Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD

Christopher Richardson

Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, PhD

Milda Richardson

Lecturer, Art + Design; Boston University, PhD

Megan Richmond

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

Nathaniel Rickles

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Janet S. Rico

Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

Mirek Riedewald

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Christoph Riedl

Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management and College of Computer and Information Science; Technische Universität München (Germany), PhD

Justin Ries

Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

Matteo Rinaldi

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

Christie Rizzo

Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Southern California, Los Angeles, PhD

Christina Roberts

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Simmons College, MBA

Susan J. Roberts

Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc

Christopher J. Robertson

Professor, International Business and Strategy; Florida State University, PhD

Craig M. Robertson

Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

William Robertson

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

Harlow L. Robinson

Mathews Distinguished University Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

Holbrook C. Robinson

Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD

Tracy L. Robinson Wood

Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

Brian Robison

Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Cornell University, DMA

David A. Rochefort

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD

Rachel Rodgers

Visiting Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Université de Toulouse-Le Mirail (France), PhD

Bruce Ronkin

Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA

Gilbert Rose

Professor of the Practice, Music; Carnegie Mellon University, MA

Karyn Rosen

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
Computer and Information
Science; Salem State College,
MA

Peter S. Rosen

Associate Professor, Marine
and Environmental Sciences;
College of William and Mary,
PhD

Rebeca B. Rosengaus

Associate Professor, Marine
and Environmental Sciences;
Boston University, PhD

James R. Ross

Associate Professor,
Journalism and Jewish Studies;
American University, MA

Martin E. Ross

Associate Professor, Marine
and Environmental Sciences;
University of Idaho, PhD

Alexandra Roth

Assistant Academic Specialist,
International Business and
Strategy; University of
Frankfurt (Germany), PhD

Amit K. Roy

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Chemical Engineering;
University of Calcutta (India),
PhD

Jeffrey W. Ruberti

Professor, Bioengineering;
Tulane University, PhD

Dylan Rupel

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Mathematics;
University of Oregon, PhD

Timothy J. Rupert

Professor, Accounting;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

Ivan Rupnik

Assistant Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch

Bruce Russell

Associate Academic Specialist,
Supply Chain and Information
Management; National
University of Ireland (Ireland),
PhD

Matthais Ruth

Professor, School of Public
Policy and Urban Affairs and
Civil and Environmental
Engineering; University of
Illinois, Urbana-Champaign,
PhD

Hanai A. Sadaka

Lecturer, Mathematics;
Northeastern University, PhD

Stephen A. Sadow

Professor, Languages,
Literatures, and Cultures;
Harvard University, PhD

Catherine Sadowski

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physician Assistant Program;
Duke University, MS

J. Timothy Sage

Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, PhD

Vinod Sahney

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD

Masoud Salehi

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Stanford University, PhD

William Sanchez

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
Boston University, PhD

Nada Sanders

Distinguished Professor of
Supply Chain Management,
Supply Chain and Information
Management; Ohio State
University, PhD

Ronald L. Sandler

Professor, Philosophy and
Religion; University of
Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

Ravi Sarathy

Professor, International
Business and Strategy;
University of Michigan, PhD

Linda Sarkisian

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Lynn University,
MBA

Jennifer I. Sartori

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Jewish Studies; Haverford
College of Pennsylvania, PhD

Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori

Associate Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Alicia Sasser Modestino

Associate Professor, Public
Policy and Urban Affairs and
Economics; Harvard
University, PhD

Cinthia Satornino

Assistant Professor, Marketing;
Florida State University, PhD

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat

Associate Academic Specialist,
Chemical Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD

Daniel Saulnier

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering; Babson
College, MBA

Carmen Sceppa

Professor, Health Sciences;
Francisco Marroquin
University (Guatemala), MD;
Tufts University, PhD

Gunar Schirner

Assistant Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of California, Irvine,
PhD

Ralf W. Schlosser

Professor, Speech-Language
Pathology and Audiology;
Purdue University, PhD

Benjamin M. Schmidt

Assistant Professor, History;
Princeton University, PhD

David E. Schmitt

Professor, Political Science;
University of Texas, Austin,
PhD

Paul Schreyer

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Western Maryland College,
MED

Alan Schroeder

Professor, Journalism; Harvard
University, MPA

Egon Schulte

Professor, Mathematics;
University of Dortmund
(Germany), PhD

Kathryn Schulte Grahame

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Columbia
University, PhD

Joseph Schwartz

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Communication Studies;
University of Iowa, PhD

Martin Schwarz

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Courant Institute,
PhD

Douglass Scott

Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale
University, MFA

Magy Seif El-Nasr

Associate Professor, Game
Design; Northwestern
University, PhD

Amee L. Seitz

Assistant Professor, Physical
Therapy; Massachusetts
General Hospital Institute of
Health Professions, DPT;
Virginia Commonwealth
University, PhD

Laura Senier

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology and Health
Sciences; Brown University,
PhD

Sumi Seo

Lecturer, Mathematics;
University of Missouri,
Columbia, PhD

Philip E. Serafim

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD

Susan M. Setta

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

Bahram Shafai

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering; George
Washington University, ScD

Jayant M. Shah

Professor, Mathematics;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Rebecca Shansky

Assistant Professor,
Psychology; Yale University,
PhD

Harvey D. Shapiro

Associate Professor, Education;
Hebrew Union College, PhD

Nancy H. Sharby

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

William Sharp

Lecturer, Psychology; Boston
Graduate School of
Psychoanalysis, PhD

Gavin M. Shatkin

Associate Professor, School of
Public Policy and Urban
Affairs and Architecture;
Rutgers University, PhD

Dennis R. Shaughnessy

Senior Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Maryland, JD

Margaret Shea

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Boston University,
BLS

Thomas C. Sheahan

Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD

Sandra Shefelbine

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Stanford
University, PhD

Reza H. Sheikhi

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD

Eliot Sherman

Senior Lecturer, Finance;
Bentley College, MST

H. David Sherman

Professor, Accounting;
Harvard University, DBA

Shiaoming Shi

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Chemical Engineering;
University of Pittsburgh, PhD

Olin Shivers

Professor, Computer and
Information Science; Carnegie
Mellon University, PhD

Mariya Shiyko

Assistant Professor, Counseling
and Applied Educational
Psychology; City University of
New York, PhD

Susan F. Sieloff

Senior Lecturer, Marketing;
University of Michigan, MBA

Robert Sikes

Associate Professor, Physical
Therapy; University of Texas,
Houston, PhD

Michael B. Silevitch

Robert Black Professor of
Engineering and College of
Engineering Distinguished
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University, PhD

Peter J. Simon

Lecturer, Economics; Northern
Illinois University, PhD

Simon I. Singer

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD

Sarah S. Sinwell

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Media and Screen Studies;
Indiana University, PhD

Rifat Sipahi

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Connecticut, PhD

Nancy Sirianni

Assistant Professor, Marketing;
Arizona State University, PhD

Michail V. Sitkovsky

Eleanor W. Black Chair in
Immunophysiology and
Pharmaceutical Biotechnology
and Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences, and Professor,
Biology; Moscow State
University (Russia), PhD

Mark Sivak

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Art + Design and Engineering;
Northeastern University, PhD

Andrew Skirvin

Associate Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; University
of Texas, Austin, PharmD

Rory Smead

Assistant Professor, Philosophy
and Religion; University of
California, Irvine, PhD

David A. Smith

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science; Johns
Hopkins University, PhD

Gillian Smith

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science and
Game Design; University of
California, Santa Cruz, PhD

Ronald Bruce Smith

Associate Professor, Music;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD

Wendy A. Smith

College of Arts and Sciences
Distinguished Associate
Professor, Biology; Duke
University, PhD

Eugene Smotkin

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; University
of Texas, Austin, PhD

Bridget Smyser

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Worcester
Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Nancy P. Snyder

Associate Academic Specialist,
Psychology; Harvard
University, EdD

Claudia Sokol

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Buenos Aires
(Argentina), MD

Jeffrey B. Sokoloff

Professor, Physics;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Marius M. Solomon

Professor, Information,
Operations, and Analysis;
University of Pennsylvania,
PhD

Susan J. Soroka

Lecturer, English; Drew
University, PhD

Bert A. Spector

Associate Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of
Missouri, PhD

Jessica Speed

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of North
Carolina, PhD

Denise Spencer

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Boston College, PhD

Karen M. Spikes

Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell
University, PhD

Srinivas Sridhar

College of Arts and Sciences
Distinguished Professor,
Physics; California Institute of
Technology, PhD

Thomas Starr

Professor, Art + Design; Yale
University, MFA

Erica Steckler

Visiting Assistant Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Boston College, PhD

L. Christina Steiger

Assistant Professor,
Economics; University of
Oregon, PhD

Pamela Stenberg

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Boston College, PhD

Armen Stepanyants

Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Rhode Island,
PhD

Dagmar Sternad

Professor, Biology and
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; University of
Connecticut, PhD

Sebastian Stockman

Lecturer, English; Emerson
College, MFA

Milica Stojanovic

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University, PhD

Janos Stone

Design Researcher in
Residence, Art + Design;
Boston University, MFA

Jacob I. Stowell

Associate Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; State University of New
York, Albany, PhD

Tracy Strain

Professor of the Practice,
Media and Screen Studies;
Harvard University, MEd

Richard Strasser

Associate Professor, Music;
Manhattan School of Music,
DMA

Phyllis R. Strauss

Matthews Distinguished
University Professor, Biology;
Rockefeller University, PhD

Heather Streets-Salter

Associate Professor, History;
Duke University, PhD

Ming Su

Associate Professor, Chemical
Engineering; Northwestern
University, PhD

Alexandru I. Suci

Professor, Mathematics;
Columbia University, PhD

Helen Suh

Professor, Health Sciences;
Harvard University, ScD

Annemarie C. Sullivan

Clinical Instructor, Health
Sciences; Northeastern
University, MS

Denis J. Sullivan

Professor, Political Science and
International Affairs;
University of Michigan, PhD

Fareena Sultan

Professor, Marketing;
Columbia University, PhD

Nian-Xiang Sun

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Stanford University, PhD

Yihou Sun

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, PhD

Ravi Sundaram

Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Gloria Sutton

Assistant Professor,
Art + Design; University of
California, Los Angeles, PhD

John D. Swain

Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Toronto
(Canada), PhD

Richard S. Swasey Jr.

Senior Lecturer, Finance;
University of Virginia, MBA

Jacqueline F. Sweeney

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Arts, Media and
Design; Northeastern
University, MS

Nina Sylvanus

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Ecole des
Hautes Etudes en Sciences
Sociales, Paris (France), PhD

Lynne Sylvia

Clinical Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; Duquesne University,
PharmD

Mario Sznaier

Dennis Picard Trustee
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of Washington, PhD

Gilead Tadmor

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Weizmann Institute of Science
(Israel), PhD

David Tamés

Visiting Assistant Academic
Specialist, Art + Design;
Massachusetts College of Art
and Design, MFA

Alyson Tanguay

Visiting Assistant Academic
Specialist, Architecture;
Harvard Graduate School of
Design, MS

Mary Suzanne Tarmina

Associate Clinical Professor,
Nursing; University of Utah,
PhD

Mohammad E. Taslim

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
University of Arizona, PhD

Tomasz Taylor

Professor, Physics; University
of Warsaw (Poland), PhD

Paulette Thabault

Associate Clinical Professor,
Nursing; New England School
of Law, JD; Northeastern
University, DNP

Philip Thai

Assistant Professor, History;
Stanford University, PhD

Ganesh Thakur

Assistant Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Institute of Chemical
Technology (India), PhD

Anna F. Thimsen

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of North
Carolina, PhD

Adam Thomas

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

Helen Thomas

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Business; Indiana University,
PhD

Ronald S. Thomas

Senior Lecturer, International
Business and Strategy; Harvard
University, PhD

Tayla Thompson

Visiting Assistant Clinical
Professor, Pharmacy Practice;
University of Connecticut,
PharmD

Christian Thoroughgood

Assistant Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

George Thrush

Professor, Architecture;
Harvard University, MArch

Robert R. Tillman

Associate Professor,
Cooperative Education, College
of Engineering; Northeastern
University, EdD

Jonathan Tilly

Professor, Biology; Rutgers, the
State University of NJ, PhD

William T. Tita

Lecturer, Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD

Gordana G. Todorov

Professor, Mathematics;
Brandeis University, PhD

Alessio Tognetti

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Washington, MA

Valerio Toledano Laredo

Professor, Mathematics;
University of Cambridge
(United Kingdom), PhD

Michael C. Tolley

Associate Professor, Political
Science; Johns Hopkins
University, PhD

Peter Topalov

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Moscow State
University (Russia), PhD

Vladimir P. Torchilin
University Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, DSc

Ali Touran
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Emery A. Trahan
Professor, Finance; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

Andrew Trotman
Assistant Professor, Accounting; Bond University, PhD

Rachel V. Trousdale
Visiting Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

Geoffrey C. Trussell
Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD

Kumiko Tsuji
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Georgetown University, PhD

Berna Turam
Associate Professor, International Affairs and Sociology and Anthropology; McGill University (Canada), PhD

Ayten Turkcan
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Bilkent University, Ankara (Turkey), PhD

Bonnie TuSmith
Associate Professor, English; Washington State University, PhD

Annique Un
Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Steven R. Untersee
Lecturer, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

Moneesh Upmanyu
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

Steven P. Vallas
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Rutgers University, PhD

Jenny A. Van Amburgh
Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

Kathi Vander Laan
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Salem State University, MBA

Jan Vanselow
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

Chirag Variawa
Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

Ashkan Vaziri
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

Oana Veliche
Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue University, PhD

Anand Venkateswaran
Associate Professor and Chase Research Fellow, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

Susan H. Ventura
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

Alessandro Vespignani
Distinguished Professor and Sternberg Family Endowed Chair, Physics and Health Sciences and Computer and Information Science; University of Rome La Sapienza (Italy), PhD

Gustavo Vicentini
Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Economics; Boston University, PhD

Thomas J. Vicino
Associate Professor, Political Science; University of Maryland, PhD

Emanuele Viola
Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

Jan Vitek
Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD

Carmine Vittoria
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD

Steven Vollmer
Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

Robert J. Volpe
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

Marsette A. Vona
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Paul Vouros
Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Sara Wadia-Fascetti
Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

Nancy Waggoner
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Suffolk University, JD

Thomas Wahl
Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

Thomas Wales
Research Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Duke University, PhD

Louise E. Walker
Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

Suzanna Danuta Walters
Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; City University of New York, PhD

Richard G. Wamai
Visiting Assistant Professor, African-American Studies; University of Helsinki (Finland), PhD

Kai-tak Wan
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD

Mitchell Wand
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

Ming Wang
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of New Mexico, PhD

Meni Wanunu
Assistant Professor, Physics; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

Robert J. Ward
Lecturer, Music; University of California, San Diego, MA

Gregory H. Wassall
Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD

Barbara L. Waszczak
Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

Mark D. Watanabe
Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, PhD

Maureen Watkins

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT

Dov Waxman

Professor, Political Science and
International Affairs; Johns
Hopkins University, PhD

Thomas J. Webster

Professor, Chemical
Engineering; Rensselaer
Polytechnic Institute, PhD

Burton Weiner

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Education; Boston University,
EdD

Liza Weinstein

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; University
of Chicago, PhD

Jonathan Weitsman

Robert G. Stone Professor,
Mathematics; Harvard
University, PhD

Brandon C. Welsh

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; University of
Cambridge (United Kingdom),
PhD

Edward G. Wertheim

Associate Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Yeshiva University (Israel),
PhD

Richard West

Assistant Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Cambridge (United Kingdom),
PhD

Alan West-Durán

Associate Professor,
Languages, Literatures, and
Cultures; New York University,
PhD

Richard Whalen

Senior Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD

Rebecca Whidden

Visiting Assistant Academic
Specialist, Architecture;
Harvard Graduate School of
Design, MS

Ronald M. Whitfield

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Finance; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD

Paul Whitford

Assistant Professor, Physics;
University of California, San
Diego, PhD

Daniel Wicks

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science; New
York University, PhD

Allan Widom

Professor, Physics; Cornell
University, PhD

Peter H. Wiederspahn

Associate Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch

Benjamin J. Wiedmaier

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; Arizona State
University, PhD

Ronald J. Willey

Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

Mark C. Williams

Professor, Physics; University
of Minnesota, PhD

Stephen Williams

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Suffolk University,
JD

Christo Wilson

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of California, Santa
Barbara, PhD

Sheila Winborne

Visiting Lecturer, Philosophy
and Religion; Harvard
University, PhD

Frederick Wiseman

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Cornell University, PhD

Darien Wood

Professor, Physics; University
of California, Berkeley, PhD

Dori Woods

Assistant Professor, Biology;
University of Notre Dame, PhD

Adam Woolley

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Massachusetts College of
Pharmacy, PharmD

Lisa C. Worsh

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Bridgewater State
College, MEd

Arnold Wright

Golemme Research Professor
of Accounting, Accounting;
University of Southern
California, PhD

Frederick Wright

Senior Lecturer, Marketing;
Suffolk University, MBA

Nicole Wright

Assistant Professor,
Accounting; Virginia
Polytechnic Institute and State
University, PhD

Shu-Shih Wu

Lecturer, Mathematics;
Northeastern University, PhD

Sara A. Wylie

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology and Health
Sciences; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Yu (Amy) Xia

Associate Professor,
Information, Operations, and
Analysis; Washington State
University, PhD

Shiawee X. Yang

Associate Professor, Finance;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD

Mishac K. Yegian

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor, Civil
and Environmental
Engineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology, PhD

Edmund Yeh

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD

Cheng-Che Yen

Assistant Professor, Physical
Therapy; New York University,
PhD

Erin Yokay-Basso

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Worcester Polytechnic Institute,
MS

Mark L. Yorra

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, Bouvé College of
Health Sciences; Northeastern
University, EdD

Gary Young

Professor, International
Business and Strategy and
Health Sciences; State
University of New York,
Buffalo, PhD

Robert F. Young

Associate Professor,
Marketing; Harvard University,
DBA

Sara C. Young-Hong

Clinical Instructor, Speech-
Language Pathology and
Audiology; University of
Pittsburgh, MA

Shuishan Yu

Associate Professor,
Architecture; University of
Washington, PhD

Jennifer Yule

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Marketing; Glasgow
Caledonian University
(Scotland), PhD

Nizar Zaarour

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Northeastern University, PhD

Michael H. Zack

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Harvard University, DBA

Michelle Zaff

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Suffolk University,
JD

Christos Zahopoulos

*Associate Professor,
Engineering and Education;
Northeastern University, PhD*

Carlos Zapata

*Professor of the Practice,
Architecture; Columbia
University, MArch*

Alan J. Zaremba

*Associate Professor,
Communication Studies; State
University of New York,
Buffalo, PhD*

Michele Jade Zee

*Associate Academic Specialist,
Behavioral Neuroscience;
University of Oregon, PhD*

Ibrahim Zeid

*Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
University of Akron, PhD*

Edward David Zepeda

*Assistant Professor, Supply
Chain and Information
Management; University of
Minnesota, PhD*

David P. Zgarrick

*Professor, Pharmacy Practice;
Ohio State University, PhD*

Ke Zhang

*Assistant Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
Washington University, St.
Louis, PhD*

Yue May Zhang

*Associate Professor,
Accounting; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD*

Ting Zhou

*Associate Professor,
Mathematics; University of
Washington, PhD*

Zhaohui Zhou

*Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology and
Barnett Institute; Scripps
Research Institute, PhD*

Sally Tebbourne Ziane

*Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Paris XIII
(France), PhD*

Katherine S. Ziemer

*Associate Professor, Chemical
Engineering; West Virginia
University, PhD*

Arturo Zilleruelo

*Visiting Lecturer, English;
Northeastern University, PhD*

Emily Zimmerman

*Assistant Professor, Speech-
Language Pathology and
Audiology; University of
Kansas, PhD*

Gregory M. Zimmerman

*Assistant Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; State University of New
York, Albany, PhD*

Kathrin Zippel

*Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; University
of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD*

Ronald Zullo

*Lecturer, Accounting; Bentley
University, MS*

Günther K. H. Zupanc

*Professor, Biology; University
of California, San Diego, PhD;
University of Tübingen
(Germany), Dr. rer. nat. habil.*

Online Resources

The following online resources supplement this catalog:

Course descriptions:

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html

Class schedules:

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html

Academic calendars:

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html

Campus maps:

www.northeastern.edu/campusmap

The *Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs)* contains the university's primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the *Undergraduate Student Handbook*, *Graduate Catalog*, *Cooperative Education Student Handbook*, *Faculty Handbook*, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The university will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the university to liability.

The *Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog* contains current information about the university calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the university will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual's academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the university stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student's responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the university, including attorneys' fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at www.northeastern.edu, and notifies members of the community individually through the NU ALERT system. In addition, the university has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM station WBUR (90.9) are the radio stations authorized to announce the university's decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the university, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the university is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the university will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of university closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 a.m. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 p.m.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the university's nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the university's nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion
125 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
Boston, Massachusetts 02115
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, 8th Floor, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-3921.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University's students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University's compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the senior director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617.373.2675 or, if using TTY, via Relay 711.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the *Undergraduate Student Handbook* and *Graduate Student Handbook* and are distributed annually at registration for the university's colleges and graduate schools.

Cleary Act. Northeastern is committed to assisting all members of the university community in providing for their own safety and security. Information regarding campus security and personal safety, including topics such as crime prevention, university police law enforcement authority, crime reporting policies, crime statistics for the most recent three-year period, and disciplinary procedures, is available upon request from the Northeastern University Director of Public Safety, 360 Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or by calling 617.373.2696.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2013, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2012 cohort was 95.5 percent.

Mission Statement:

To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.

NU.08.28.14